## LOUGHBOROUGH UNIVERSITY OF TECHNOLOGY LIBRARY

AUTHOR/FILING TITLE


ACCESSION/COPY NO.



## DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION

OF
FLEXIBLE MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL
FOR
RETROFITTING

TO
FIRST GENERATION ROBOTIC DEVICES

by<br>J Middleton

> A Master's Thesis submitted in partial fulfilment of the requirements for the award of Master of Science of the Loughborough University of Technology
> February 1982

## ACKNOWLEDGEMENTS

I would like to express my sincere gratitude to my Supervisor, Dr. R.H. Weston, whose help and encouragement made this work a success. Thanks are also due to Mr. G. Charles, Mr. N. Carpenter and Mr. P.D. Hanlon for their advice.
J.MI DDLETON

DESIGN AND IMPLEMENTATION OF FLEXIBLE MICROPROCESSOR CONTROL FOR RETROFITTING TO FIRST GENERATION ROBOTIC DEVICES BY JANET MIDDLETON

This Master of Science project concerns the design and development of a flexible microprocessor-based controller for a Versatran Industrial Robot. The software and hardware are designed in modules to enhance the flexibility of the controller so that it can be used as the control unit for other forms of workhandling equipment.

The hardware of the designed controller is based on the Texas Instruments single board computer and interface printed circuit boards although some specially designed interface hardware was required. The software is developed in two major categories, which are "real-time" modules and "operator communication" modules. The real-time modules were for the control of the hydraulic servo-valves, pneumatic actuators and interlock switches, whilst the operator communication modules were used to assit the operator in programming "handling" • sequences". The main advantages of the controller in its present form can be summarised thus:-
(i) The down-time between program changes is significantly reduced;
(ii) There can be many more positions programmed in a "handling sequence";
(iii) Greater control over axis dynamics can be achieved.

The software and hardware struct ${ }^{\text {dre }}$ adopted has sufficient flexibility to allow many future enhancements to be provided. For example, as part of a subsequent research project additional facilities are being implemented as follows: a teach hand held pendant is being installed to improve still further the ease with which "handling sequences" can be programmed; improved control algorithms are being implemented and these will facilitate contouring; communication software is being included so that the controller can access via a node a commercially available local area network.
CHAPTER 1 INTRODUCTION ..... 1
CHAPTER 2 A LITERATURE SURVEY OF ROBOTIC STRUCTURES ..... 2
2.1 Reasons for Robots ..... 2
2.2 Robot Components ..... 3
2.3 Classification of Robot Components ..... 3
2.3.1 Robot Anatomy ..... 4
2.3.1.1 Arm Geometry ..... 4
2.3.1.2 Wrist Assemblies ..... 4
2.3.1.3 Three Fingered Hand ..... 7
2.3.2 Drive Systems ..... 9
2.3.3.1 Limited Sequence Robots ..... 13
2.3.3.2 Playback Robots - with Point-to-Point Control ..... 16
2.3.3.3 Playback Robots ~ with Continuous Path Control ..... 18
2.4 Second Generation Robots ..... 19
2.4.1 Proximity Sensor Technology for Manipulator End Effectors ..... 20
2.4.2 Learning Systems in Manipulator Control ..... 21
2.4.3 Classification of Robot Vision Systems ..... 23
2.4.4 Existing First Generation Vision Systems ..... 25
2.4.5 Current Second Generation Vision Systems ..... 25
2.4.6 Tactile Sensing ..... 25
2.4.6.1 A Compliant Device for Inserting a Peg in a Hole ..... 26
2.4.7 Man-Robot Voice Communication ..... 27
2.4.8 Total Self-Diagnostic Fault Tracing ..... 27
2.4.9 Inherent Safety ..... 27
CHAPTER 3 SOFTWARE SURVEY ..... 28
3.1 Hierarchy of Software Structure ..... 30
3.2 Special Robot Languages ..... 36
3.2.1 MAL ..... 37
3.2.2 WAVE ..... 38
3.2.3 AL ..... 39
3.2.4 Cincinnati Developments in Software ..... 40
3.2.5 VAL ..... 44
3.2.6 LAMA ..... 44
3.2.7 AUTOPASS ..... 46
3.2.8 EMILY ..... 46
3.2.9 SIGLA ..... 47
3.2.10 FREDDY ..... 47
3.2.11 CAMAC ..... 47
3.2.12 Adaptive Control System ..... 48
3.2.13 SAMMIE ..... 48
3.2.14 GRASP ..... 48
3.2 .15 HELP ..... 49
3.2.16 RAPT ..... 49
CHAPTER 4 THE COMPUTER, MICROCOMPUTER, TMS 9900 MICROPROCESSOR AND SOFTWARE/HARDWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS ..... 52
4.1 XHistorical Development of the Computer ..... 52
4.1 .1 HThe Impact of Transistors ..... 54
4.2 Historical View of the Microcomputer ..... 52
4.3 Properties of Hardware and Software for the Implementation of Data Processing Algorithms ..... 57
4.4 Hardware/Software Tools for Microprocessors ..... 57
4.4 .1 Hardware Aids ..... 57
4.4.2 Small Support Environments ..... 58
4.4.3 Simple Software Support ..... 58
4.4.4 Software Development Systems ..... 59
4.4.5 In-circuit Emulation ..... 59
4.4.6 Logic Analysers ..... 60
4.4.7 Software ..... 60
4.5 The Texas 9900 Family ..... 63
4.5.1 The Hardware Family ..... 63
4.6 The Software and Development System Support ..... 67
4.7 The Microcomputer ..... 67
4.8 Hardware ..... 70
4.8.1 The Central Processing Unit ..... 70
4.8.2 Memory Devices ..... 72
4.8.3 Input/Output Devices ..... 72
CHAPTER 5 THE VERSATRAN ROBOT AND CONTROL SYSTEMS ..... 74
5.1 Control of the Versatran ..... 77
5.2 Hydraulic System ..... 77
5.3 Servo System ..... 79

|  | 5.4 | Design of the Hardware for the Microprocessor Based Controller | 79 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | 5.4.1.1 | Introduction to the TMS 9900 Microprocessor | 79 |
|  | 5.4.1.2 | Programmable Systems Interface | 81 |
|  | 5.4.1.3 | User Accessible Registers on the CPU | 82 |
|  | 5.4.1.4 | Input/Output | 83 |
|  | 5.4.2 | Interface Printed Circuit Boards | 84 |
|  | 5.5 | Software and Hardware Development Facilities for use with the Texas Instruments 16 bit Microprocessor | 86 |
| CHAPTER | 6 | THE DEVELOPMENT OF REAL-TIME CONTROL SOFTWARE | 88 |
|  | 6.1 | Introduction | 88 |
|  | 6.2 | Closed-Loop Control for the Robot | 88 |
|  | 6.3.1 | Control of One Axis | 94 |
|  | 6.3 .2 | Program TRY 1 | 94 |
|  | 6.3 .3 | Program TRY 2 | 100 |
|  | 6.3 .4 | Program TRY 3 | 102 |
|  | 6.4 | Program VERTHREE | 107 |
|  | 6.4 .1 | Intruction Format | 107 |
|  | 6.4 .2 | Description of VERTHREE | 110 |
|  | 6.4.2.1 | ```Robot Intructions - Real Time Control Routines``` | 114 |
|  | 6.5 | Programs Using Continuous Closed-Loop Contral | 132 |
| , | 6.5 .1 | Program INT 1 | 132 |
| ; | 6.5 .2 | Program INT 2 | 147 |
|  | 6.5 .3 | Program INT 3 and DATA | 147 |
|  | 6.5 .4 | Program INT4 | 147 |
| CHAPTER | 7 | TESTS OBSERVATIONS AND RESULTS | 150 |
|  | 7.1 | Robot Testing | 150 |
|  | 7.2 | Controller Output and System Response Analysis | 151 |
|  | 7.3 | Positional Repeatability | 152 |
|  | 7.4 | Positional Repeatability | 152 |
|  | '7.4.1 | Volumetric Accuracy Mapping (VAM) | 160 |
| CHAPTER | 8 | DEVELOPMENT OF A SOFTWARE LIBRARY | 168 |
|  | 8.1 | Real Time Control Modules | 168 |
|  | 8.2 | Task Programming Operator Communcations Modules | 173 |
| CHAPTER | 9 | FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF AN OPERATOR COMMUNICATIONS MODULE | 175 |


PAGE
2.1 Robot Arm Configurations ..... 5
2.2 Typical Wrist Articulations ..... 6
2.3 Model of the Crosseley's Hand ..... 8
2.4 Detail of Finger Turnbuckle Mechanism ..... 8
2.5 Semi-Rotary Actuator (Rotary Vane) ..... 11
2.6 Semi-Rotary Actuator (Rack and Pinion) ..... 12
2.7 Schematic Arrangement of a Typical Limited Sequence Robot ..... 14
2.8 Analog Servo System ..... 17
2.9 Hierarchy Feedback Loop Structure ..... 22
3.1 Hierarchical Control System for Robot Installation ..... 31
3.2 Hierarchical Control System for Sensory Information ..... 35
3.3 Hand Held Teach Pendant ..... 41
3.4 CRT and Keyboard ..... 42
3.5 Alignment Fixture ..... 43
3.6 Joint, World and Tool Modes ..... 45
4.1 Organisation of a Logic Analyser ..... 62
4.2 The 9900 Family ..... 64
4.3 9900 Family CPUs ..... 64
4.4 Microcomputer Support Components ..... 65
4.5 TM990 Board Module and Software Support ..... 66
4.6 990 Minicomputers ..... 66
4.7 The 9900 Family Software and Development Systems ..... 68
4.8 Microcomputer General Arrangement ..... 69
4.9 CPU Block Diagram ..... 71
4.10 ALU ..... 71
4.11 Action of an interrupt ..... 73
5.1 Dimensions of Versatran Robot ..... 75
5.2 Mechanical Unit and Console ..... 76
5.3 Versatran Interfacing Scheme ..... 78
5.4 Servo-Valve Configuration ..... 80
5.5 Servo-Amplifier Module ..... 85
6.1 Open-Loop System ..... 89
6.2 Closed-Loop System ..... 89
6.3 Schematic Diagram of Closed-Loop Control ..... 91
6.4 Output from DAC ..... 92
6.5 Servo-Amplifier Module ..... 93
6.6 Velocity Control ..... 94
6.7 Overall Software for Program TRY 1 ..... 95
6.8 Detailed Flow Chart for Program TRY 1 ..... 96
6.9 Flow Chart for Program TRY 2 to input positions ..... 101
6.10 Flow Chart for Program TRY 2 ..... 101
6.11 Flow Chart for Program TRY 3 ..... 103
6.12 Detailed Flow Chart for Program TRY 3 ..... 104
6.13 Controller Configuration - VERTHREE ..... 111
6.14 Instruction Read and Decode ..... 112
6.15 Select Axis to be Moved Routine ..... 115
6.16 Initialise a Move in Swing ..... 116
6.17 Initialise a Move in Vertical ..... 116
6.18 Initialise a Move in Horizontal ..... 117
6.19 Convert Analog Feedback and Calculate ..... 118
6.20 Continue Cycle Routine ..... 122
6.21 Stop Routine ..... 123
6.22 Jump Routine ..... 124
6.23 Move Wrist Movement ..... 125
6.24 Open and Close Gripper Routine ..... 127
6.25 Time Delay Routine ..... 128
6.26 Overall Flow Chart for INTl ..... 133
6.27 Detailed Flow Chart for INTI ..... 136
6.28 Flow Chart to Open/Close Jaws ..... 148
7.1 Trace Recording System ..... 153
7.2 Description of Test Traces ..... 154
7.3.1 Polar Coordinate Robot Work Volume ..... 161
7.3.1 XYZ, Coordinate Robot Work Volume ..... 161
7.4 Nodal Magnitudes and Machine Coordinates ..... 162
7.5 Stand for Nodal Measurement ..... 165
7.6 Accuracy Distribution Cirve ..... 167
8.1 Software Structure for Versatran Robot ..... 169
8.2 Op-codes for Versatran Robot ..... 170
9.1 Flow Chart for Program DATA INPUT ..... 176
9.2 Print Out from Program DATA INPUT ..... 180
9.3 Flexible Operator Communications Module ..... 182

## LIST OF TABLES

PAGE
3.1 Summary of Robot Languages ..... 51
4.1 Comparison Between the Use of Hardware and Software for Implementing Algorithms ..... 57
4.2 Survey of Available Microcomputer Development Systems ..... 61
6.1 Programmable Instruction for Verthree ..... 109
7.1 Output and Response Test Results ..... 155
7.2 Test Results ..... 158
7.3 Average Nodal X Readings ..... 164

## CHAPTER 1

## INTRODUCTION

The main objective of this Master of Science project is to design, develop, and install a microprocessor-based controller for a Versatran Industrial Robot which demonstrates enhanced facilities when compared with the original control equipment. A high priority was attributed to the flexibility demonstrated by the designed controller, to allow the same hardware and software structure to be utilised for a wider range of applications in the control of work-handling equipment.

The Versatran Industrial Robot, which represents a fairly complex example of a first generation robot has six degrees of freedom. The three major axes, horizontal, vertical and swing, are controlled by closed-loop hydraulic servo-valves and the three wrist movements, yaw swing and pneumatically controlled to end stops. The original controller consisted of a rotating drum with pegs inserted to control delays and the movements of the wrist and a bank of potentiometers to control the positions of the major axes. The speed of the hydraulically controlled axes could be selected as either fast or slow and no intermediate speeds available. (The fast and slow speeds being related by a factor of four).

The microprocessor controller used for retrofitting is based on a Texas Instruments Single Board Computer and incorporates memory expansion and interface printed circuit boards to complete the hardware structure. The interface boards included digital to analogue and analogue to digital converters, servo amplifiers and solenoid drivers. A number of software modules were designed and implemented within two major categories "real time control" software and "operator communication"software.

Software in the first category was configured to control the actual movement of the robot and was written in Assembly Language whilst the software in the second category was developed in both Pascal and Assembly Languages and facilitates the ease of programming the robot "handling" sequences.

A series of positional accuracy tests were conducted for the controller/ robot combination to evaluate the suitability of the approach adopted when programming robot handling sequences.

## A LITERATUR: SURVEY ON RO3OTIC STRUCTURES

Robotics entered the English Vocabulary with the translation of Karel Capek's play Rossum's Universal Robots in 1923, robot when translated means "worker".

Isaac Asimov ${ }^{(1)}$ in 1940 had published a series of robotic stóries. Asimov postulated roboticists with the wisdom to design robots that contained inviolable control circuitry to insure their always "keeping their place". The Three Laws of Robotics remain worthy design standards:

1 A robot must not harm a human being, nor through inaction allow one to come to harm.

2 A robot must always obey human beings, unless that is a conflict with the first law.

3 A robot must protect itself from harm, unless that is a conflict with the first or second laws.

To most people, the word "robot" brings to mind the robots from motion pictures such as "Star Wars". Thanks to the excellence of special photography, these manually operated robots appeared to us as true robots instead of as the hollow shells they were. Man has tried to duplicate nature by fashioning mechanical replicas of himself, of animals and even of birds. The development of these mechanical automatons from the mechanical fortune tellers and musical devices of the early 1900's back to the mechanical and musical clocks of the 16 th and 17 th centuries.

### 2.1 REASONS FOR ROBOTS

In a particular application the use of robots should be justified on either economic or humanitarian grounds ${ }^{(5)}$. Economic justification can be made if a process can be carried out cheaper and more efficiently than can be accomplished by humans ${ }^{(2)}$, (see Appendix 1 for the factors to be considered). Robots should be employed on humanitarian grounds for boring and repetitive jobs which are psychologically damaging to humans and for dangerous or uncomfortable tasks in confined or hazardous environments which may be physically damaging to humans ${ }^{(3)}$

It would be socially irresponsible and financially unsound to attempt to replace all craftsmen with robots. The human hand-eye-brain co-ordination will not be surpassed by machines this century, if at al1. In some cases a man-machine compound - the telechir could be used. The work "telechir" means 'hands at a distance' which aptly describes a system whereby a machine at one end of a cable slavishly copies the movements of the human operator at the other end. These machines could amplify human actions or diminutise them, as in the case of micro-manipulators. Furthermore they could incorporate some robotic elements where, for example, part of the task could be under control of an in-machine microprocessor, with a human operator overriding this for the more complex operations.

### 2.2 ROBOT COMPONENTS

All robots consist of the following components:-(6,7).
(i) there are the moving parts, chiefly comprising the arm, wrist and hand elements. The moving system is often referred to as the manipulator, but this term can be misleading, because it is easily confused with one of the robot's "near relations", the telecheric device;
(ii) the drive system which can be either hydraulic, pneumatic, electrical or a combination of these;
(iii) the control system, which at its simplest may consist of a series of adjustable mechanical stops and limit switches. At the other extreme are high technology computer based control systems which give the robot a programmable memory and which allows the robot drives to follow a path that is accurately defined all along its length by a series of continuously specified coordinates, and which can also be coupled with another computer or machine control system to synchronize the robot with its environment to increase efficiency and safety.
2.3 CLASSIFICATION OF ROBOT COMPONENTS

A description of the various robotic components are outlined in the following sections.

### 2.3.1 Robot Anatomy

Appendix 2 highlights some of the major features of available
industrial robots. In observing the structure of industrial robots various observations can be made.

### 2.3.1.1 Arm Geometry

The robot's sphere of influence is based upon the volume into which the robot's arm can deliver the wrist subassembly. The robot arm configurations can be classified into:-
(i) Cartesian coordinates
(ii) Cylindrical coordinates
(iii) Polar coordinates
(iv) Revolute coordinates

Sketches of the typcial embodiments are shown in figure 2.1. Evidently each of these configurations offers a different shape to its sphere of influence, the total volume of which depends upon arm link lengths. For different applications the appropriate configuration can be used. For example, a revolute arm might be best for reaching into a tub, while a cylindrical arm might be best suited to a straight thrust between the dies of a press. (See Appendix 3 for the examination of mobile robots).

### 2.3.1.2 Wrist Assemblies

In every case the arm carries a wrist assembly to orient its end effector as demanded by the workpiece placement. Commonly, the wrist provides three articulations that offer motions labeled pitch, yaw and roll (analogous with aircraft technology as illustrated in figure 2.2).

As robot hands are less adaptable than human hands, they have to be chosen or designed specially for a particular industrial application. Whereas the robots themselves have earned the reputation of being general purpose automation, the hands are not quite so flexible and may have to be included along with special tooling requirements for a specific task.


CARTESIAN COORDINATES

CYLINDRICAL COORDINATES



POLAR COORDINATES
REVOLUTE COORDINATES


FIGURE 2.2 TYPICAL WRIST ARTICULATIONS

### 2.3.1.3 Three Fingered Hand <br> After considering the various functions that are performed by a hand Crossley et al ${ }^{(26)}$ designed the following three-fingered hand.

The end effector had three digits, that is, a thumb and two fingers. The third finger needs to be separately motorized for trigger action. If the thumb and index finger are to work in opposition, one motor will suffice for these. However, if the hand is to provide the "hook" or "baggage lift" capability, the thumb needs to be left fully open while the index finger closes. The hand followed the anthropomorphic model as much as possible (see figure 2.3).. The main transverse axis of the palm was chosen at $45^{\circ}$ to the longitudinal axis of the fore-arm and wrist. A method of bending the interphalangeal joints was used which had two important advantages. The mechanical advantage is upheld from the motor right to the joint, the velocity reduction and force augmentation being at the last possible moment and secondly the high forces to be encountered in the joint are combined with their reactions into a small triangle at each pivot. Figure 2.4 shows the scheme of these joints. The two phalanges, being of channel form, are directly hinged. The two are connected by a turnbuckle, with right and left-hand threaded eye-bolts. The buckle itself is a pinion, and driven by another pinion through a flexible cable within the finger. The other end of the cable can be driven directly by the motor through a reduction gear. By this design the moment of any lateral force imposed at the finger tip is carried by the structure of each phalanx and the joints, but it is not felt by the finger drive mechanism, except as a much reduced torque, and then only when the pinion turns, for the pitch of the screw makes the drive irreversible.

The parallel-jaw end effector was utilised which consisted of a set of parallelogram 4-bar linkages in cascade mounted in the side plates of both thumb and index finger. Their effect is to maintain the inside (gripping) surfaces of the ultimate phalanges of these two digits parallel to one another and perpendicular to the surface of the palm, even while the more proximal phalanges bend to form a cylindrical grip.

The gripping surfaces of the fingertips of the hand require cushioning (to accommodate themselves to various shapes to be grasped) and to have


Figure 2.4
Detail of finger
turnbukle mechanism
a high coefficient of friction as possible. To achieve this the inside gripping surfaces are covered with a layer about 3 mm thick of soft silicone rubber, which is cast in place. This material does not adhere to a metal surface, therefore before casting, the metal pressure plate is drilled with many holes and the plastic cast as a "sandwich" on both sides of the metal. Using this method the padding is held firmly in place even when heavily strained.

### 2.3.2 Drive Systems

A drive system is required for each robot articulation. In addition to driving the arm, hand and wrist, the grippers also need a drive mechanism for the functions of holding and releasing. Robot drives can be electrical, pneumatic or hydraulic or some combination.

Pneumatic systems are found in about $30 \%$ of robots; electromechanical drives in about $20 \%$, typical forms are servomotors, stepping motors, pulse motors, linear solenoid and rotational solenoids; hydraulic drives account for the remainder (7).

Hydraulic drives can be divided into the following categories; cylinders (or jacks), hydraulic motors, and semi motors (or rotary actuators). (71)
(i) Cylinders or Jacks

These may be either single or double rodded, the advantage of the latter being that the characteristics are the same in both directions and the flow through the valve is symetrical in both directions.
(ii) Hydraulic Motors

A hydraulic motor is similar to a pump but it allows full pressure to be applied to both parts. A motor, together with its driving gear, rack and pinion, lead screw etc, will normally be appreciably more expensive than a jack. Its advantage lies in its small inertia and greater rigidity, giving a more positive action and one less influended by any disturbing force. Among the hydraulic motors there is a choice of piston, gear, vane and ball configurations. The choice is determined by several factors, such as application,
whether the motion required is linear or rotary, performance, cost, reliability etc. The best choice is generally the simplest device that will do the job satisfactorily.
Semi-Motors or Rotary Actuators
Figure 2.5 shows a rotary vane contained in a circular housing. With the single vane shown, the maximum angle of rotation is about $300^{\circ}$ but by having a double vane, with two inlets and outlets, the power for a given size can be doubled, whilst reducing the angle of rotation to about $100^{\circ}$.
)

Another type of semi-rotary actuator embodies a rack and pinion, the rack being actuated by one or more cylinders. Whichever system is chose, an electro-hydraulic servo valve is required, which is show in figure 2.6.

The present generation of robots which have electrical drives use rotational motors. These motors also require gearing or ball screws and a servo power amplifier to provide a complete actuation system.

The motor driven robot will have a much higher maintenance cost than the simpler cylinder (or jack) driven robots, not only because of the many more expensive components, but because of localized wear in gears and ball screws by fretting corrosion during active servoing.
1
In certain applications, such as paint spraying the environment may present an explosion hazard and the robot must either be explosion proof or intrinsically safe so as not to ignite the combustable environment. Here the hydraulically driven robot has the advantage over the electrical system as the electrical energy from the feedback devices and the energy to drive servo valves can be small enough not to ignite the explosive fuel-air mixture.

Another advantage for hydraulics is that this power method lends itself to robot applications because energy can easily be stored in an accumulator and released when a burst of robot activity is called for. As there is no convenient means to store electric energy, the electrically driven robots tend to underpower the drives.


FIGURE 2.5 SEMI-ROTARY ACTUATOR (ROTARY VANE)


FIGURE 2.6. SEMI-ROTARY ACTUATOR (RACK AND PINION)

### 2.3.3 Control Systems

Introduction
The control system can be, broadly speaking, divided into the following three categories. Comparison between any two robots that belong to one of the categories could easily reveal that quite different drive systems had been employed to achieve roughly the same end. Control systems are likely to correspond more closely between robots in the same category.

### 2.3.3.1 Limited Sequence Robots

As its name implies, a limited sequence robot is at the least sophisticated end of the robot scale. Typically, these robots use a system of mechanical stops and limit switches to control the movements of arm and hand (see figure 2.7). Operation sequences can often be set up by means of adjustable plugboards, which are themselves associated with electromechanical switching, (usually this electromechnical switching is achieved by using a combination of relays and rotary or stepping switches). As a result of this type of control, only the end positions of robot limbs can be specified and controlled. The arm, for example, can be taken from point A to B, but the path between is not defined. The controls simply switch the drives on and off at the end of travel. This mode of operation has earned such machines the name of 'pick and place' robots.

The use of mechanical stops and limit switches gives good positional accuracy, which is typically repeatable to better than $\pm 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}$. Limited sequence robots have been used successfully in a variety of applications, including die-casting press loading, plastic moulding and as part of special-purpose automation. This type of robot is used in applications where low cost is of major significance. Thus, historically their associated control equipment has been of corresponding low cost and inherent limited capability. This situation will be improved with many additional control features being available through the use of large scale integrated (LSI) devices without an appreciable increase in cost.

The number of movements possible in a total production sequence must be limited to the number of limit switches, stops and programmable switches contained by the robot. Such robots are not "taught" to


Figure 2.7 Schematic arrangement of a typical limited sequence robot
perform their job, but have to be set up in the same way as an automatic machine would be adjusted. There is no memory as such, other than that embodied in the settings of the plug board and all the mechanical stops.

Unlike robots in the other categories, the simple limited sequence control system cannot exercise any real control over the limbs while they are actually in motion. It is possible to provide more than one stopping point along each path, but the primitive nature of the memory system restricts the number of these for practical purposes.

The sequence of events which occur when a typical. limited sequence device performs an operating sequence or task can be described as follows.

When an axis movement is required it is necessary for the controller to switch power to the relevant drive element. -If the drives are electric, then the controller will probably close a relay to switch the current through. Where the drives are hydraulic or pneumatic, then appropriate solenoid valves are operated. The motion generated by the drive element normally continues until the moving limb is physically restrained by an end stop, the physical shock usually being "cushioned" by some form of shock absorbing device. Thus there are only two positions at which the moving part can come to rest, one at the beginning and the other at the end of a programmed move. Obviously, the system is arranged so that a limit switch cuts off the motive power as soon as the end stop is reached. When the initial movement has been finished, the limit switch not only cuts off the power, but it also signals to the controller that the particular movement has been finished, so that the next movement can start.

How does the controller ensure that the robot does not put its arm into the closing jaw of a press, or try to load a workpiece into a spinning chuck? The robot cannot see the machine it is trying to operate, there are no robot senses equivalent to those of a human operator. The method utilised to make the robot aware of the real world around it is by providing additional limit switches or other electrical sensing devices on the machine to be operated. These are connected to the controller to provide additional signals to the
sequencer, complementary to those obtained from the switches mounted on the robot itself. Robot limb movements are therefore carefully interlocked with the machine being operated. This prevents the robot from trying to commit 'suicide', avoids collision damage to associated plant, and enables the robot to carry out its operations not only in the correct sequence, but also at the appropriate moment in time. However, such interlocks can only act as a safeguard relating to events which are predictable and unforseen events cannot be allowed for.

A characteristic of limited sequence robots is that they are generally difficult to reprogram. This is particularly true if hardwired control equipment is employed where the nature of the control system and memory, (which are all embodied in a complex and interdependent set of limit switches, interlocks, and stops and electrical connections) offers little flexibility. Not only does this kind of electromechanical arrangement prove tedious to change, but it also limits the number of different sequence steps that can be accommodated within a particular handling task.
2.3.3.2 Playback Robots - with Point-to-Point Control

Another method for achieving positional control of each limb relies on the use of some form of servo mechanism. Figure 2.8 illustrates a schematic representation of such a closed loop control scheme. Each movable robot limb is fitted with a device which produces an electrical signal, the value of which is usually proportional to the limb position. The system is arranged so that the direction of drive travel is such as to reduce the positional error, ${ }^{(8)}$ and as the limb moves closer to the desired position this error signal automatically reduces until it becomes zero, and the limb stops in the correct position. This is analog control and in practice calls for a high degree of engineering skill in design to achieve satisfactory positional accuracy and freedom from oscillation.

If a time varying input is provided via a control panel to vary the command signal for a particular limb, then the limb will move as the knob is moved. Thus a form of remote control is achieved, and as many time varying inputs as there are limbs can be provided via the


Figure 2.8 Analog servo system
control panel. Such a device so far is a manipulator and when a memory unit is added it becomes a flexible robot. The position of the limbs at each operational step and the total operational sequence can be recorded in the memory unit. The stored locations can then be recalled and used to stimulate all the servo systems. The procedure for setting up such a robot is far easier than for a limited sequence robot which can be achieved as follows:- either by inputting the required digital values into memory (which have been obtained by moving the robot to these positions) or to teach the robotile to drive the robot limbs to the required positions for each operational step, and then record the exact condition of the robot in memory by the simple act of pushing a button before proceeding to drive the robot to the next step in the sequence or by pre-programming the positions in memory. However, it is evident that the control equipment for a "playback" robot will been to be more sophisticated than that for a "limited sequence" robot.

When the robot is commanded to move from one position to another, this could involve independent operation of two or more of its articulations. The only information that the robot knows is the attitude of all the limbs at the start and end of the move and will generally perform the moves as quickly as possible, moving all limbs simultaneously to fulfill the given command. In such an arrangement there is no definition of the paths which the robot limbs will trace between programmed points, hence the name point-to-point". Point-topoint robots are capable of doing any job performed by a "limited sequence" robot and presuming that their memory capacity is sufficient, they are also capable of performing demanding tasks such a pallitizing, stacking, spot welding etc.

### 2.3.3.3 Playback Robots - with Continuous Path Control

There are applications in manufacturing industry where it is necessary to control not only the start and finish points of each robotized step but also the path traced by the robot hand as it travels between these two extremes. An example of this requirement is provided by seam welding, where a robot is asked to control a welding gun, and move it along some complex contour at the correct speed to produce a strong and neat weld. One way of looking at this problem is to regard continuous path control as a logical extension of point-to-point
control. It is feasible to provide a robot with a memory that is sufficiently large to allow path control that is, to all intents and purposes, continuous. Alternatively, the continuous path robot may be taught in real time. The operator leads the robot through the motions that it is required to perform at the correct speed. During this teaching process, the robot has to record the movement and hand attitudes continuously or approximately continuously, in its memory. This can be achieved by giving the robot an internal timing system, which for example, could be synchronized with the main supply frequency $\left(50 M_{3}\right)$. Using this time reference, the robot's movements can be sampled at the rate of 50 times each second, with the result being committed to memory. Even at this sampling speed, a large amount of data has to be accumulated in the memory, consequently magnetic tape units are often used. To increase the operational usefulness of continuous path robots provision is usually made for the playback speed of operation to be different from the teaching speed.

It is clear from the above description that a computer is required as the central element of any control system used for point-to-point or continuous path robots. The equation solving and storage capabilities of the computer allow it to be used to monitor and modify axis motions. Furthermore, providing that. time constraints permit (see section 3.1.) ${ }^{(28)}$, modern control algorithms can be incorporated, to allow position and velocity loops to be closed within the computer, thereby optimising the performance of the robot in terms of positioning accuracy and dynamic characterisitcs. The availability of low cost LSI devices will have particular impact here although it must be stressed that the wide range of possible axis configurations and servo-drive elements result in the need for computer controls with a corresponding large variety of interface hardware and controlling software.

### 2.4 SECOND GENERATION ROBOTS

High-precision assembly tasks by industrial robots require sensory feedback and an increased autonomous intelligence, necessary to cope with uncertainties caused by inaccuracies of the robot and by the changing environment.

An active adaptable compliant writ (AACW) has been designed by Van Brussel et al ${ }^{(11)}$ enabling precision assembly with general purpose industrial robots. It uses force feedback as sensory information. A probabilistic learning algorithm, with minimal memory requirements has been developed and used in automatic assembly of closely fitting parts. The algorithm optimizes, by means of an appropriate rewarding rule and a properly chosen evaluation criterion, the probability relationship between the possible wrist actions. Visual and tactile-force information and free programmability are two key elements of the second generation of robots which allow manipulators to service a broader field of application including the more complex and high level tasks ${ }^{(12)}$.

A main problem in the near future will be the development of control algorithms that translate the input and sensor signals into the right control commands. Conventional preprogramming of all possibilities in a real world environment soon becomes very tedious if not impossible, while for higher level tasks the interpretation of the measured process feedback signals can be of unsurmountable complexity. For handling these and related problems, the future generations of robots will need a degree for autonomous intelligence which makes their behaviour human-like. Despite the recent evolutions, there is still an enormous gap between artificial intelligence models and the feasibility and usefulness of practical realisations.

### 2.4.1 Proximity Sensor Technology for Manipulator End Effectors

A proximity sensor denotes a small device, suitable for mounting on a manipulator hand, which can detect the presence or approximate position of a nearby object without actual contact. Sensors are typically of the order of 1 cm in linear dimension but a separate electronic module may be required. Their basic function is to measure the effector-object position for use as an aid to manipulator control during grasping. Proximity sensors can be used to measure the position of either an effector as a whole, or the finger components individually with respect to the object to be grasped, alternatively they could be used as an obstacle detector to avoid hitting objects.

Learning systems have a hierarchical'feedback loop structure.

The lowest level in such a learning system is a simple feedback configuration with a fixed relation between input and output. The mathematical description of the process under control has to be completely known in order to able to design such a feedback controller (figure 2.9).

At the second level, the so-called adaptive loop, a system identification is performed and the basic feedback controller structure is adapted in accordance to the actual state of the process. Although it is no longer necessary to know exactly the dynamic characteristics of the process, it is still necessary to know how to influence the basic control algorithm as a function of the measured signals. The third level, the learning loop, teaches the adaptive loop how to change the basic controller in order to achieve optimal control. This learning loop is clearly distinguished from the two lower levels by a supplementary "teacher-input" which is used to evaluate the quality of the actual performance of the system with respect to a certain goal. It is this information of the "teacher" that the learning system accumulates as experience from the past and gives it its ability to gradually improve its behaviour in time.

The ability of learning systems to cope with problems with only a limited amount of prior information makes this kind of approach interesting for automatic manipulator control. The exact position of a robot arm, that takes into account all the dynamic parameters and non-linearities of a joint articulated manipulator configuration soon becomes too complex to be of any practical use. Similar problems arise in describing a real world working environment due to the past amount of mostly unknown parameters. A more serious case of lack of prior information is found in the interpretation of the measured feedback signals in so called "higher level" tasks, as for example, the insertion of a peg into a hole or the grasping of the fragile object. The human reasoning in those situations is not fully understood.


Figure 2.9 Hierarchy Feedback Loop Structure

Common artificial intelligence methods have little practical use in robot control applications because of the non-availability of adequate mathematical formulated optimization functionals. Pattern recognition with trainable thresholds or decision surfaces seems to hold more potential and base for their work. There is a high cost as large and fast computers needing special array processors are required.

### 2.4.3 Classifications of Robot Vision Systems

About ten years ago the first robotic vision systems appeared in research laboratories ${ }^{(21-23)}$

The first generation vision systems are capable of recognising components and determining their orientation. The components must be in strong contrast to their surroundings, must not touch or overlap other components, must have a limited number of stable states. Recognition of a part takes less than one second and the vision system can be taught a number of different components at a given time. The main targets for second generation robots should be to overcome the following constraints:-
(i) that each object should be in strong contrast to its background so that a silhouette image of the component can be easily obtained.
(ii) that each component be separated from its neighbours.

The first constraint is a function of computation time available for recognition in the industrial environment. Complex edge detection algorithms based on grey level images are currently capable of separating a component from realistic backgrounds but the computational time (at least by serial computers) is too long. The second constraint of non-touching components is a fundamental requirement of the majority of recognition algorithms. The algorithms are based aroind the centre of area which defines a unique position on the component that is independent of the angle of orientation. For this point to be found accurately it is essential that the component be separate from its neighbours. Any system that can cope with touching components must therefore dispense with the centre of area and instead find some new constant on which to base second generation algorithms.

At present there is no robot manufacturer which makes its own vision system and similarly no vision system manufacturer makes its own robot. The linking of a vision system with a robot therefore involves an electronic interface between the two and a considerable amount of cooperation and collaboration between the manufacturers.

Two stages of interface can exist between a vision system and a robot With the first, both robot and vision system function autonomously with only very simple 'Yes', 'No' information being passed between the two. An example of this might be a pick and place task where a vision system constantly checks to see if a component has arrived at the pick up position. If the component has arrived correctly the vision system sends a 'Yes' to the waiting robot, which will then move in and pick up the part., If no component is in position, or. if the component is damaged, or not in the correct orientation then the robot will be told 'No' and will take no further action until signalled to continue by the vision system.

The second stage of interface involves the communication of position and orientation information to the robot which then uses this information to control its movements. An example of this type of system is a vision system looking at parts beneath it on a conveyor belt. A number of different parts may be present on the belt at a given time and the position and orientation of each part is unknown. The robot tells the vision system which component (eg no 10) it wishes to pick up next. The vision system will then look at the conveyor belt until it recognises part number 10. When it does so it will compute the position of the part and orientation and then communicate this information to the robot. The robot then uses this information to adjust arm position and gripper rotation, allow an offset for the movement of the conveyor belt and then move in and grasp the part. The robot must also know the coordinates of the plane to which the vision system relates, and be able to work in world coordinates relative to this plane (ie transferred plane mode). At the present time only one commercially available combination of robot/vision system exists that is capable of this level of communication and that is the Unimation PUMA and the MIC vision system.

### 2.4.4 Existing First Generation Vision Systems

At present there are five vision systems known to the author which are available as commercial units. Their manufacturers are as follows:-

Machine Intelligence Corporation (MIC) USA
Automatix USA
Brown Beveri and Cie (BBC) W Germany
ITTB
Autoplace

W Germany USA

With the exception of the Autoplace Opto-Sense vision system, all are very standard in their capabilities. The only significant variations are the ease with which the system can be used, the speed of computation and price. Only Autoplace and MIC systems have been designed in close collaboration with a robot manufacturer. (In appendix 4 the features of these vision systems are summarised)

### 2.4.5 Current Second Generation Systems

Up to the end of 1980 only two systems could be used to partially satisfy the criteria for second generation vision systems with industrially acceptable computation times. These have been developed at the Lausanne Polytechnique in Switzerland and the General Motor Research Laboratories in the United States. The essential elements are common to both systems even though the software techniques differ considerably. The GM 'Model Based Vision System' appeared to be faster although the speed of computation for both systems is largely scene dependent, showing considerable variation between different scenes containing the same components. Both systems use the shape of the components' outline as the basis for recognition. The complexity of the system can be shown by the following example. General Motors use an IBM $370 / 168$ computer to analyse a $256 \times 256,32$ grey level image. The time taken to analyse different overlapping parts was 31.6 seconds ${ }^{(23)}$. The size of computer used and the computation speed are clearly not acceptable for widespread application.

### 2.4.6 Tactile Sensing

Tactile sensing is by no means perfected ${ }^{(19)}$ and many reseachers are endevouring to produce cheap and efficient tactile sensors.

An interesting example of a compliant device for inseting a peg in a hole is examined in the next section.
2.4.6.1 A Compliant Device for Inserting a Peg in a Hole

The insertion of a peg in a hole is the final phase in the assembly of a peg and a block with a hole ${ }^{(11,20)}$. McCallion et al analyses the physical interaction between these two components during insertion, describes a simplefine-motion device which utilizes this interaction to insert pegs into closely-fitting holes, and discusses possible variations to the construction of the device.

The problem of placing a peg into a hole is a common problem in the assembly of mechanical components. It occurs when pistons are fitted into cylinders, bolts passed through unthreaded holes, bearings fitting into housings and so on.

In general, a peg-hole assembly involves four phases;
(i) pick-up phase: the two components to be assembled are picked up from bins, magazines, pallets, etc by some assembly machine;
(ii) transport phase: they are taken to an assembly station and brought into contact with each other.
(iii) fine-positioning phase: the initial misalignment between the components is reduced and they are driven inside the 'insertion funnel', a spational region defined by the geometry of the components.
(iv) insertion phase: the final misalignment is corrected and the components placed into their designed positions.

Current industrial robots can readily implement the first two phases. Where the robots are sufficiently accurate to transport the components directly into the insertion funnel, the separate fine positioning phase is eliminated. However, the final phase, due to the high degree of interaction between closely-fitting components during insertion, remains difficult and outside the scope of most available machines.

### 2.4.7 Man-Robot Voice Communication

It may be attractive to allow the human operator to use English in instructing a robot as to its ongoing work. Moreover, the robot which is likely to be highly sophisticated could, with justification, respond to the human voice with synthesized speech to explain its view of the work situation. Its speech might be used to explain internal ailments which need service attention. The technologies involved in speech recognition and in speech synthesis are growing in sophistication and decreasing in cost.
2.4.8 Total Self-Diagnostic Fault Tracing

Whatever the level of robot sophistication, it is crucial that the machine exhibit an on-the-job reliability competitive to that of human worker. Thus, the robot user must have a long Mean Time Between Failure and a short Mean Time To Repair. If the machine is, indeed, an elegant one, then repair will be intellectually demanding. What is needed and what will be provided is a self-diagnostic software package that pinpoints a deficiency under any failure condition and directs the human service staff in efficient methods for recuperating performance.
2.4.9 Inherent Safety (Asimov's Law of Robotics)

Asimov's Laws become more important as robots become more competent and as robots are utilized in more intimate relationships with other human workers. Safety must be inherent if robots and humans work shoulder-to-shoulder with the robots doing the drudgery and with the humans contributing the judgement. The development task is not easy, but fortunately it is also not impossible.

## CHAPTER 3

## SOFTWARE SURVEY

A computer controlled industrial robot provides significant advantages over conventional hard wired robot controls $(27,62,67)$. Having software control provides the means for tailoring a robot to meet the specifications of a particular application. Software features for aiding in program generation and modification include three coordinate systems for positioning the robot while teaching, on-line editing, and copying a data point (or an entire sequence of points).

Although programmable systems have emerged as an important class of machines, the development of complete software system for controlling and programming such machines has just started.

Computer control provides an industrial robot with a decision making link to the outside world and gives the robot the capability of logically deciding what to do based on external signals and of reacting immediately to interrupts activated by emergency conditions. Using its computer the robot can issue status notification through output signals and can even communicate over a serial line with another computer to retrieve data. In addition, an on-line computer provides the computational capability to solve coordinate transformations in real time (ie software interpolation) permitting a computed path control system. A computer control also simplifies the teaching task for an industrial robot.

Flexibility, generality, ease in reprogramming, documentability, are the most important advantages produced by the introduction of a software system. The certain shortcoming is that it is hard to express by a formal language the human expertise of performing tasks.

Many researchers have been primarily directed to general and complex problems, while relatively little attention has been paid to questions about computational cost and programming difficulty, questions of great importance for industrial applications.

The decreasing cost of computer components and the widespread introduction of microcomputers in industrial equipment makes possible a new era in programmable industrial manipulation.

In industrial applications, robots are commonly programmed by guiding the mechanical device through a sequence of operations required to perform the assembly process. A joystick or a button box is used to insert in the control memory the positions that must be remembered. The position sequence may be played back to cause the arm to accomplish the task ie "teach" mode or "tape recorder" mode. According to $R$ Taylor (Stanford University) this method is called "non-textural" to make it clear that programming a robot by the teach mode does not require a program. Any user, without specific training, may program the robot; this method does not require the user to associate abstract symbols with manipulator movements.

Nevertheless, many disadvantages cannot be avoided. The execution of the task is obtained playing a fixed sequence of movements, and the impossibility of expressing conditional actions makes it impossible to use force sensors or to introduce some adaptation, while the lack of text produces the impossibility of maintaining, documenting and modifying the program.

The direction of improving that method of robot programming was investigated at Stanford Research Institute. More flexible systems were developed, and joystick, teletype, or voice translaters were employed for giving commands to the robot. This augmented teach mode demonstrates that interaction with the robot by means of symbolic commands allows more flexibility, although certain programming expertise is required.

The major advantages of a textural language are that the text can be read by people, can be saved in an understandable form, and can fit different situations.

Control structures allow branching and conditional activity. Interface with people allows editing, modifying and documenting program, and supplies facilities in programming.

The textual approach to robot programming introduces in robotics the philosophy and the experience of software systems design. New languages for robot programming are necessary, because general purpose languages are generally not adequate.

Software design can be considered in two main categories. The first is explicit-programming which makes the user responsible for everything and requires explicit instructions for every action the robot must take. The second philosophy, called world-modeling, tries to make the robot responsible for taking some decision according to its knowledge.

### 3.1 HEIRARCHY OF SOFTWARE STRUCTURE

To enable the software to be more easily understood, a possible hierarchy which can be utilised is one which consists of five levels (figure 3.1). The lowest three levels are directly concerned with the robot, while the last two are concerned with the robot's immediate and global environment.

The lowest level in the hierarchy is where servo control functions are computed ${ }^{(28)}$. The input commands are joint positions which are compared to the feedback from the joint position sensors. If these values are different, a drive signal is generated to move each joint until the position error is nulled. The commands to the second level of the control system are calls to primitive function subroutines. These low level primitives are the basic, general purpose, operations that can be sequenced together to accomplish more complicated tasks. They are called one at a time, by the different input commands such as GRASP or RELEASE, or MOVE $X, Y, Z$ etc. A command call like GRASP will, together with whatever feedback is appropriate for this primitive, cause the second level to generate the current sequence of joint position outputs to the next lower level (servo level) to accomplish this operation. Programming at this second level is enhanced over the first level since coordinate transformations are now possible with a computer. Thus, the arm can be commanded in terms of $X, Y, Z$ coordinate space through the use of a joystick. The coordinate transformation routine calculates all of the joint motions required to cause the robot's hand to move along the

commanded straight line. The operator is one level removed from the servo system and, therefore, no longer has to worry about moving the individual joints. This illustrates the power of an hierarchy as, when higher levels are added, the input commands become simpler and more procedure oriented. The sequences of detailed operations required to accomplish the tasks are generated by the lower levels in response to these commands.

The coordinate transformation routine makes it possible for the control system to interact with sensory data. Most sensors provide information that will require the robot to move along vectors in the sensor-based coordinate system, not in the joint coordinate system of the robot. - The sensor'generated commands for motions of the arm in terms of the sensor's coordinate system are transformed into the proper joint coordinate values thus causing real time dynamic interaction of the robot with its environment through sensor controlled movement.

The third level in the control hierarchy receives its input commands in the form of elemental move commands. The elemental move is a basic unit building block in the description of a task. It is in the form of a motion and an operation. Most, if not all, tasks can be broken down into a sequence of these elemental move commands, where the hand of the robot executes some trajectory through space to a destination point and performs some operation. An example of an elemental move command would be "GO TO PALLET (04), GRASP". This command, along with any appropriate sensory data, would generate a sequence of calls to the second level to execute the required primitive operations. At this third level, the operator is programming in a much more task procedural language as opposed to the robot joint position language of the first level. The joint positions of the robot that define a specified location point still have to be recorded in a table of points. However, these points can be entered under joystick control or as $X, Y, Z$ coordinates of the locations. Once a location is stored under some arbitrary name (like PALLET (04)), it can be used in any number of elemental move statements. Of course, the stored locations can be programmed in any sequence, not just the order in which they are entered.

The control system interfaces to the particular robot through that robot's own coordinate transformation subroutine.. The coordinate transformation routine can be used with a post processor to generate the robot-specific location table from a robot-independent location table. It is also used during execution of the program for real time transformation between external or sensor-based coordinate systems and the robot's joint coordinate system. This results in a separation of the description of the task as much as possible from the particular robot that may carry out its operation.

The input task command to the fourth level (work station control), together with sensory feedback from the robot and the work station, result in the fourth level sending out sequences of elemental move commands to the third level. Different prerecorded sequences of elemental moves can be decided upon as a result of the particular input task and sensory feedback. A number of sequences of elemental moves can be programmed and named to be used as subroutines. These will be sent to the third level when certain conditions arise. For example, suppose one of the cutters breaks while in the machine tool. A sensor on the tool or on the robot can report this data back to the fourth level. This condition will cause a branch to a preprogrammed recovery sequence of elemental moves. This sequence will command the robot to remove the broken cutter from the tool and replace it with a new cutter. The program then returns control to the proper point in the execution program.

The fifth level of control is the "system control" and has the responsibility of accomplishing a project that might involve assigning a number of tasks to a number of different work stations; or scheduling a number of tasks to the same work station.. Its feedback might consist of one of its fourth level control stations reporting back that the task has been completed, or that a machine tool is inoperative. This fifth level would respond by issuing a new task to the particular work station or rerouting materials to another work station and assigning it the task that the disabled station could no longer accomplish.

One of the advantages of hierarchical control is that complexity at any level in the hierarchy can be held within manageable limits irrespective of the complexity of the entire structure. However, such a hierarchical decomposition extends far beyond programming convenience. The real-time use of sensory measurement information for coping with uncertainty and recovering from errors requires that sensory data be able to interact with the control system at many different levels with many different constraints on speed and timing. For example, joint position, velocity and sometimes force measurements are required at the lowest level in the hierarchy for servo feedback. This data requires very little processing, but must be supplied without time delays of more than a few milliseconds. Visual depth (proximity) and information related to edges and surfaces are needed at the primitive function level of the hierarchy to compute offsets for gripping points. This data must be supplied within a few tenths of a second. Recognition of part position and orientation requires more processing and is needed at the elemental move level where the time constraints are of the order of seconds. Recognition of parts andor relationships between parts which may take several seconds is required for conditional branching at the single work station level. Attempting to deal with this full range of sensory feedback in all of its possible combinations at a single level would lead to extremely complex programs. A sensory hierarchical can also be utilised as illustrated in figure 3.2.

The sensory processing hierarchy receives the raw sensory data at its lowest level. Each ascending level processes this feedback further, relaying the appropriate processed data to the corresponding level in the parallel control hierarchy. The sensory processing hierarchy also receives input at various levels from the control hierarchy. This input defines the type of sensory processing to be performed and the expected results. There is, therefore, a two way exchange of information between these two hierarchies at all levels.

LEVEL 5


LEVEL 3

Part Position and Orientation

LEVEL 2
Proximity
Edges and Surfaces

LEVEL 1
Joint Position Feedback
Velocity
Force Measurements.

Figure 3.2 Hierarchical control system for sensory information

Robot languages ${ }^{(32)}$ have been developed by various organisations for the following reasons:- to facilitate the ease of programming for complex tasks; to minimise the "teaching" time especially for small batches and so increase flexibility; to link robots to CAD and CAM.

The robot languages include:-

I Multipurpose Assembly Language (MAL) ${ }^{(33)}$ which was designed and
implemented at Milan Polytechnic for the Supersigma robot.

2 Wave which was developed at Stanford Artificial Intelligence Laboratory (SAIL) and was the first flexible system for developing complex manipulation algorithms (34).

3 AL which is a world-modeling robot language is being developed by the Computer Integrated Assembly Systems project at SAIL ${ }^{(35)}$.

4 Cincinnati Milacron Inc utilise an explicit program to control their robots $(43,44)$.

5 VAL which was designed for use with Unimation Inc industrial robots

6 LAMA is a world-modelling mechanical assembly language which is being developed at MIT Artificial Intelligence Laboratory $(37,17)$.

7 AUTOPASS is a world-modelling programming language used by IBM ${ }^{(37,38)}$.

8 EMILY also used by IBM is an explicit language (39).

9 SIGLA is an explicit programming language used by the Olivetti corporation of Italy for controlling the SIGMA robot ${ }^{(40)}$.

10 In the Department of Artificial Intelligence at the University of Edinburgh a mixture of explicit programming and world-modelling philosophies have been used to control their robot (which is called FREDDY) ${ }^{(41)}$.

The National Bureau of Standards (NBS) uses a Cerbellar Model Articulation Controller (CAMAC) ${ }^{(42)}$

12 Perceptronics Inc uses an Adaptive Control System to control a silent anthropormorphic arm powered by 1000 psi.

13 System for Aiding Man Machine Interaction Evaluation (SAMMIE) which has been developed by the Production Engineering and Management Department at Nottingham University and is used as a basic modelling system for the simulation of industrial robots ${ }^{(45,46)}$.

14 Graphical Representation Assessment and Simulation Package (GRASP) is currently being developed at Nottingham University.

15 DEA of Torino in Italy has applied to assemble part-programming a High-level Expansible Language for Programming (HELP) (47) which is used for the control of the PRAGMA 3000 robots.

16 RAPT has been partially developed at Edinburgh University and it is a geometrical expert.

17 PARAPIC which is also being developed at Edinburgh. It is a high-level language for parallel picture processing.

In the following sections some of the more important robot languages are considered in further detail with the emphasis on MAL, WAVE, AL and Cincinnati Languages.

MAL is an interactive system, which allows the user to describe the sequence of steps necessary to realize assembly tasks. It allows the independent programming of different tasks and provides semaphors for synchronization. A MAL system is completely implemented in Fortran IV except for a small interface to the robot, which is written in assembler, due to the demand for portability. Moreover MAL is implemented in such a way that the change of the controlled robot would not require a complete rewriting of the system. For example, the conversion from a cartesian robot to a
polar one should require changes only to a given module.

The MAL system is made up by two different parts, one devoted to the compilation of the input language into an internal form, the other one devoted to the execution.

The compilation part gives the user facilities to create, update and maintain the source program. The execution part has the responsibility of executing the sequence of operations described in the user program. The debugging of the program is easy and the user can modify his program and immediately check it again.

To develop a program the user has to express his assembly task as a sequence of elementary operations. If the task requires some parallel activities, the programmer writes the different parts as they are independent and then synchronizes them. Then the MAL compiler translates the program into an easily interpretable object code.

### 3.2.2 WAVE

WAVE was developed at SAIL to show the feasibility of doing different tasks with the same robot system and it has been used for assembling a hinge, a water pump, a pencil sharpener, and other objects by ysing two arms and simple power tools. The facility of scene analysis programs permits verification of successful completion of individual actions. Interactive debugging facilities permit quick development of programs to do new tasks, although execution times are two to four times longer than a person would need. Although WAVE is an explicit-programming system, it maintains a world model of the arm for planning purposes. To write an arm-control program one first defines macros that expand into sequences of arm-control instructions to perform simple actions like screwing on a nut or picking up a screwdriver. Planning dictates the use of macros rather than subroutines because each call generates much information that depends upon the arm position. Nesting and parameters are allowed, and individual macros may be expanded, tested and revised with essentially a very small elapse of time. Once the macros perform as expected, the task program is written in the form of another
macro, that is a sequence of calls to the previously-defined macros. WAVE lacks certain debugging facilities such as single-step execution, breakpoints and hot editing. So, although WAVE is convenient to program in and is interactive, it behaves like a system with a compiled user program.

## 3.2 .3

AL
AL is a high level language programming system for specification of manipulatory tasks such as assembly of an object from parts. AL includes an ALGOL-like source language, a translator for converting programs into runable code, and a runtime system for controlling manipulators and other devices. The system includes advanced features for describing the motions of manipulators, for using sensory information, and for describing assembly algorithms in terms of common domain-specific primitives. The principal aim of the work carried out at SAIL is not to provide a factory floor programming system but rather to design a language which will be a tool for investigating the difficulty, necessary programming time and feasibility of writing programs to control assembly operations.

The supervisory software is the top level of AL. It runs on the timesharing computer and provides an interface between the user and the other parts of the system
i) listening to the user's console and interpreting simple command language input
ii) controlling the compiler, starting it and relaying its error messages back to the user
iii) signalling the loader when it is necessary to place compiled code into the mini.
iv) handing the runtime interface to the mini.

AL is important for several reasons which are :-
i) It shows what sort of considerations are necessary for the flexible control of mechanical manipulation.
ii) It demonstrates the feasibility of programmable assembly.
iii) It provides a research tool for investigation of new modes of
software servoing, assembly primitives, arm-control primitives and interactive real-time world systems.

AL is currently limited by the lack of certain features which would make it more useful. These features will now be described. Fine control of the arm could be enhanced by more sensitive force-sensing elements on the hand. Visual feedback should be implemented to provide better positioning capability, error detection, and error recovery. Moving assembly lines imply that $A L$ should be able to understand motions which it does not cause directly through manipulation; objects should have a dynamic capability. Collision detection and avoidance remain difficult issues. AL would be more error-free if the trajectory calculator could ensure that the arms never interfere with each other or with objects in the current world.

### 3.2.4 Cincinnati Developments of Software

Cincinnati have developed software features to increase the flexibility of their robots which exploit the use of an on-line computer. These features are:-
i) Teach Coordinates

Using either a hand held Teach Pendant (figure 3.3) or a CRT and keyboard unit (figure 3.4). When in the teach mode the computer does not care how the tool centre point (TCP) is manipulated in getting from point to point in space. The only information to be retained is; the location, hand orientation and function data pertaining to each data point.
ii) Alignment Method in Software

The conveyor alignment (figure 3.5) method enables the user to adjust the $X, Y, Z$ coordinate system so that it is parallel to $X, Y, Z$ coordinate system of its working environment. This is especially useful when programming a tracking application since the tracking axis (the axis of conveyor motion) must be aligned to one of the major axes of the robot $X, Y$ or $Z$. This method eliminates the precise positioning of the robot during installation by allowing the computer to adjust the robot to the conveyor. Another advantage of the alignment method is in


FIGURE 3.3 HAND HELD TEACH PENDANT


FIGURE 3.4 CRT AND KEyboard


FIGURE 3.5 ALIGNMENT FIXTURE
multiple robot systems because it allows one robot to be used to create programs for all other robots. Whatever differences in alignment which might occur between robots is eliminated by this alignment method.
iii) Programmable System Generation

The programmable system is generated in the following way:-
a) The Programmable System Tape is loaded into the robot controller.
b) The user responds to messages on the CRT using the keyboard to define the parameters.
c) When all the parameters have been defined, the robot control will produce a final System Load Tape.
iv) Index Function

This is utilised, for example, to pick components off a pallet one at a time.
3.2 .5

VAL
VAL runs on a LSI-Il and is used to control. Unimation's Puma series of robots. On-line program generation and modification can be performed as the real time control and operator communication modules reside in the same computer. The language uses clear, concise and easily understood word and number sequences. It includes facilities such as subroutines, program branching and integer calculations, together with interrogation of and signalling to external devices via an input/output module. There are three coordinate systems which are available with the VAL operating system, which are available with the VAL operating system, which are joint, world and tool modes (figure 3.6). The difficult modes are selected by the operator as the robot is taught a task. VAL automatically takes. these modes into account so that the task can be accomplished 'as taught'.
3.2 .6 LAMA

LAMA will allow the user to describe an assembly procedure in the kind of English statements that may be used as captions under 'illustrations in a shop assembly manual. The system requires the user to decide the sequence in which the parts are brought together


FIGURE 3.6. JOINT,TOOL AND WORLD MODES
then LAMA generates an appropriate sequence of pick-and-place motions and chooses grasp points on objects by itself. If also uses uncertainty and tolerance information in its world model to generate appropriate test procedures for every fabrication step. LAMA keeps geometric information in its world model and simulates the effect of candidate strategies by making temporary modifications to it.

### 3.2.7

The AUTOPASS user plans the part-attachment sequence, tool usage, and general object positions. AUTOPASS is designed for finding user errors at compile time rather than during execution. Graphic simulation substitutes for interactive debugging in trial runs. The AUTOPASS world model represents assemblies as a graph structure of object part, subcomponent, attachment, and constraint relationships. Basic entities on the graph are points, lines, and surfaces, and the user sets up the world model with a separate geometric design program. The statements deal with parts, tools, fasteners, and instructions for placement and attachment, and they are translated one at a time in a single pass. The compiler chooses optimal grasps for the user and plans hand trajectories to avoid collisions and to obey constraints on part motion. It originates some kinds of simple actions by itself, if necessary, to achieve preconditions needed to carry out a user statement. AUTOPASS statements translate into MAPLE-language statements containing the explicit planning decisions made by the AUTOPASS compiler. AUTOPASS and MAPLE are PL/I-like languages with extensions for manipulatorrelated language constructs.

### 3.2.8 EMILY

EMILY has control structures similar to FORTRAN, which can call upon more powerful user-written routines in the IBM 370/145. A ${ }^{\text {. }}$ program called Manipulator Operating System (MOS) moves the arm (or can operate two arms simultaneously) by interpreting the contents of tables, which have been produced by EMILY. Entries in one table describe the assembly algorithm in terms of pointers to HOS library routines and to other table entries to be passed as arguments to those routines. Debugging involves rewriting the individual library routine calls by using a metal language called ML and by changing the values of entries in the data tables.

FREDDY

FREDDY is a sophisticated vision-controlled robot.. Using overhead and oblique cameras, Freddy looks at three-dimensional wooden parts poured onto his worktable in a heap. It.breaks up the heap to see individual parts, then sorts out the good parts, discarding any it does not recognise. FREDDY uses a world model containing information about part images and object locations to recognise the objects placed under his camera and to find space in which to work. The recognition and sorting-out phase is programmed by showing the robot examples of every part in each of its stable postures on the table and by leading it through a pick-and-place sequence. During execution. Freddy generalises these motions to deal with parts in the same posture but with different positions and orientations. It assembles the parts under the control of an explicit, compiled POP-2 program written and debugged interactively for each particular assembly task. Freddy's library contains routines for constrained moves and insertions. The system software has a main loop that repeatedly classifies the current situation into one of eight distinct categories and takes the appropriate action for that category. For example, if it finds a complete kit of parts, it assembles them, if the kit is incomplete, it looks for more parts.

CAMAC is an algorithm and data structure that can learn to compute extremely complicated functions of many variables which run on PDP 11. It has been tried as a fast servo computation mechanism to determine, for example, the required joint motor drive current from the desired foint velocity and the actual position and velocity of all joints.

Perceptronics' Adaptive Control System (ACS) learns a manipulation. task by monitoring a person operating a teleoperator master arm. It takes control of the slave arm when it has enough confidence in its ability to predict what the man will do next. ACS uses statistical decision theory' to adapt a set of Bayesian arm-action probabilities. Perceptronics have also developed several kinds of three dimensional graphic displays and have used them for simulation.

System for Aiding Man Machine Interaction Evaluation
SAMMIE which is written in Fortran, simulates various industrial robots and provides an aid to robot selection, and a quick evaluation of robot/machine/robot interactions. The simulation is in two parts: firstly it is a planning phase where the workplace layout and robot manipulator articulations are examined - this can be considered as static analysis. The second phase is an execution phase, or a dynamical analysis: here robot times are produced and compared. The planning or programming phase is usually first, unless a programmed sequence already exists, and then information satisfying a static analysis is then used for a dynamic analysis. In the event of certain criteria not being satisfied in the dynamic analysis then perhaps it may be necessary to reprogramme the sequence and modify the layout. The ability to communicate with the computer with a light pen and a simple instruction set displayed together with computer generated pictures on the graphics terminal allows a number of iterations to be carried out quickly to obtain optimum results.

## 3.2 .14

GRASP (Graphical Robot Assessment and Simulation Package)
This is currently in the early stages of research and development. The system will ease the introduction and application of present day robot technology into the manufacturing environment. The completed system will enable the engineer to produce three-dimensional models of robots and workplace similar to that used by SAMMIE. The actions of the robot are then specified by a means analogous to those programming real robots, although a high-level task specification language is planned as an additional aid. The simulation, used in conjunction with models of the workplace, equipment and machines,
will enable assessments to be made of the suitability of particular industrial robots for the proposed task. Finally it is intended that the knowledge gained from the simulation will be used to program the robot itself in the same way as tapes are produced for Numerically Controlled machines.

HELP

The HELP language has been implemented on computers of the DEC 11 family. HELP language has two phases, one in which the translator acts as a pure compiler which alternates with the other in which the translated program is executed. Such phase alternate inside each single program element, it means that each single element is translated and then executed which results in a high interactivity level. Due to the compiler structure of HELP, the execution of the program can be postponed or the translated program can be stored for as long as desired for further recalling. The translation structure allows dialogue with the system during program set-up; it also yields reasonable execution efficiency as the programs which are available in memory are close-to-the-machine internal langauge. Externally the language is much like the ones of the Algol family, its elements are sentences or sentence blocks. The language has some macro-definition and macro-calling devices that make programming more intuitive and easier for the end user.
1
3.2 .16

RAPT

RAPT at present uses a textural input with an APT like syntax. There are various descriptions utilised which are; objects - named features, for example plane faces; situations - described in terms of spatial relationships between features of objects; actions - descriptions in terms of movements of bodies relative to features, action statements are used like situation statements to form equations; ties - between bodies; subassemblies of bodies - partially assembled objects, residual degrees of freedom and mechanisms, for example vices.

All the languages which have been described are only applicable to either one robot and/or one computer system.

Robot software can be divided into two basic categories, on-line and off-line. The on-line software system controls the robot at run time (real-time control) whereas the off-line software generates the instructions required by the on-line software (operator communicator). The linking of the off-line and on-line systems varies for each language, at present there is no standard interface between the on-line and off-line systems.

Most of the languages are designed for assembly work and the only ones in use commercially are at the manipulation level. The high world model level languages are still under development in academic establishments. With the manipulation languages, the on-line and off-line components of the system are run on the same computer, which is the robot controller. The higher world model languages, the off-line processing is carried out on a larger more powerful computer, which generates an intermediate language which can be input to the on-line system of the robot controller.

[^0]|  | Interactive | Language | Operations | Explicit | World | Uses <br> Sensory <br> Information | Calculates Trajectories |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MAL | yes | FORTRAN IV <br> interface in assembler | assembly | yes |  |  |  |
| VAL | yes | ALGOL based | manipulation | yes | maintains world model of arm for planning purposes | yes | yes |
| WAVE | yes | ALGOL textural | assembly | yes | maintains world model of arm for planning purposes |  |  |
| AL | yes | ALGOL textural | assembly |  |  | yes | yes |
| LAMA | yes | English statements | pick \& place |  | yes |  |  |
| EMILY | yes | Fortran | assembly | yes |  |  |  |
| SIGLA | yes | symbolic commands | - | yes |  | yes | yes |
| ACS |  |  | manıpulation by learning from a teleoperator arm | 1 |  |  |  |
| AUTOPASS | yes | PL/I | finds user errors at compile time translates into MAPLE |  | yes | yes | yes |
| CINCINATI | yes | ALGOL | welding assembly | yes |  | yes | yes |
| HELP | yes | ALGOL | assembly | yes | 1 |  |  |
| RAPT | yes | APT | assembly |  | yes | yes | yes |

Table 3.1 Summary of Robot Languages

## CHAPTER 4

THE COMPUTER, MICROCOMPUTER, TMS 9900 MICROPROCESSOR AND SOFTWARE/ HARDWARE DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS

In this chapter the evolution of the computer and the microcomputer is outlined. The hardware/software development aids are then considered which is followed by a description of the processing element of the controller, the TMS 9900 microprocessor.

## 4.1 .1 <br> Historical Development of the Computer

The abacus, a frame with wires along which beads can be slid, is well known in the West as a child's toy and an educational aid. In the East it. is still extensively used for arithmetical calculations. Since each digit is separately represented (in this case by a bead) it is a digital machine ${ }^{(48)}$.

An early analogue machine, and, until about 1970 the machine most widely used for multiplication and division, was the slide-rule. In analogue machines, numbers are expressed by the measure of some physical quantity (in a slide-rule the physical quantity is length which is made proportional to the logarithm of the number). As microprocessors and microcomputers operate digitally, analogue machines will not be considered further $(49,50)$

From the middle of the nineteenth century onwards various manually operated adding machines, including cash registers, became commercially available. These were followed in the first half of the twentieth century by desk-top machines that could divide and multiply. At first these were manually operated but as electricity became ; generally available some were powered, as were adding machines, by electric motors or actuators. Although such machines were able to store their results and often to print them out, each new entry had to be entered digit-by-digit by pressing the appropriate key or by adjusting the appropriate pointer.

The advent of punched cards at the turn of the century made it possible for the same data to be entered automatically for different calculations, for entries to be sorted into any required order and
for the results of one calculation to be stored on new cards ready for later calculations.

Sensing of the holes in the punched cards was at first mechanical and calculation was undertaken by a system of mechanical linkages, cranks, rotating wheels and sliding bars. Later, electrical sensing of the cards was introduced and many of the mechanical links were replaced with electromechanical elements. In the main, operations were limited to addition, subtraction, sorting and tabulation. Multiplication and division were either impracticable or much slower than the normal operating speed of the rest of the equipment which usually handled two cards per second. In the 1930's however, multipliers consisting of banks of 'telephone type' relays were developed that enabled multiplication and division to be carried out within the cycle time of the rest of the equipment ${ }^{(51)}$.

Probably the first digital electronic computer was built at the British Post Office Research Station during the Second World War. It was a special purpose machine dedicated to speeding up the deciphering of intercepted German signals (for security reasons, the existence of this machine was not announced for over 30 years and very few details have been published).

The war also produced ENIAC ${ }^{(51)}$, probably the first true electronic digital calculating machine, built at the University of Pennsylvania, which was designed specifically for ballistic calculations which can be described in the following manner.
(i) it occupied a room approximately $12 \mathrm{~m} \times 6 \mathrm{~m}$
(ii) it contained nearly 18,000 thermionic valves
(iii) its power consumption was 150 kW
(iv) it operated on numbers with ten decimal digits
(v) addition could be carried out at the rate of 5,000 calcaulations per second, multiplication at 350 per second and division at 166 per second.
(vi) it was able to store up to 20 different numbers and recall them immediately when required.

ENIAC was shortly followed by EDVAC, the first electronic machine to use binary arithmetic. It operated on binary numbers of 43 digits (equivalent to about 13 decimal digits) and could store over 1000 numbers for immediate recall. It was also the first machine to use an external store (using magnetic recording) to which it had automatic, but comparativelt slow access.

The success and publicity attached to these two US machines led to worldwide activity, at first in universities and military establishments where cost was not usually the prime consideration, and Iater in commerce and industry where the machines were expected to pay their way but probably seldom did. The machines of the mid 1950's cost about $£ 100,000$ for the computer and probably about half as much again for the air-conditioned room that was necessary to dissipate the heat from the electronic valves.

### 4.1.1 The Impact of Transistors

Transistors were invented in 1948 and 10 years later began to replace valves. Simultaneous developments in the design of immediate access memory stores enabled general purpose computers to be produced at a price which gave a reasonable chance of a satisfactory return on investment. By $1 \overline{9} 60$ they were also of a reasonable physical size, 2 or $3 \mathrm{~m}^{3}$ for the heart of the machine, the central processing unit (CPU) and the immediate access memory store, with a power consumption of 1 or 2 kW (thereby much reducing heat dissipation problems).

Despite inflation, prices had halved in 5 years for machines of similar computing power and were to do so twice more in the next decade.

To understand what happened in the 1960's which led directly to the advent of microprocessors, it is necessary to look briefly at the technology of the transistor. The actual diameter and height of the body are each about 5 mm , anything smaller would be difficult to handle in an electronics assembly factory. The same size would protect a silicon chip probably smaller than 0.5 mm square and 0.15 mm thick (much smaller than a pinhead) so that the package is 2500 times as large as the contents. In turn the chip is much larger than is technically necessary because an assembly worker cannot handle chips
much smaller than 0.5 mm square. The active part of the transistor occupies less than $10 \%$ of this area so it is quite feasible to form two or more transistors on the same chip. In fact the chips are actually manufactured by forming many hundreds of them on a slice of silica (nowadays 60 mm or more in diameter) and then cutting the slice into chips of the desired size. When it was realised that other circuit elements, (resistors, capacitors and interconnecting 'wiring') could also be built on the chip, the door was open for manufacturing more and more complex circuits on the chips.

Integrated circuits (ICs), were produced and the period from 1961 to 1972 saw the development of small scale integration (SSI) through medium scale integration (MSI) to large scale integration (LSI). These terms are not precisely defined but in general an SSI chip has tens of transistors with their associated circuit components, an MSI chip has hundreds and an LSI chip thousands. Vary large scale integration (VLSI) techniques which have tens of thousands of transistors have been developed which has significantly decreased the cost of the hardware so enabling a wide range of machines and processes to be controlled due to the low cost of the hardware.

However, at this time only limited memory and Input/Output (I/O) facilities can be configured on a single chip and "controller chips" are therefore used mainly in high volume applications which are generally of low complexity. For the majority of applications today the CPU will be a VLSI or LSI chip with powerful computing facilities and support VLSI (or LSI) memory, I/O, buffer, decode etc chips will be used to constructure a controller with memory and I/O facilities which meet the required specification.

### 4.2 HISTORICAL VIEW OF THE MICROCOMPUTER

The term micro in this connection first appeared in 1972 when the Intel Corporation produced the 4004 microcomputer. The heart of this system was an LSI package that included, on a single chip, all the features normally encountered in the central processing unit (CPU) of a mainframe or minicomputer. This IC was therefore given the name of a microprocessor or microprocessing unit (MPU) ${ }^{(69)}$. The principal elements of any digital computing system are the CPU and the immediate accessmemory. In terms of operating speed and other performance
citeria, the 4004 fell far short of available minicomputers. There are however, applications for which large numbers and high speeds are unnecessary and for which low cost makes the Intel 4004 and other MPUs with restricted 'computing power' eminently suitable. The race for larger capacity and increased speed was on and during the next three years, half-a-dozen manufacturers developed single chip MPUs with capacities and speeds approaching those of the CPUs of some minicomputers. If present trends continue, the distinction between microcomputers and minicomputers, which is already becoming blurred, may eventually disappear.

The chip for a modern MPU is approximately 5 mm square and contains many thousands of transistors and their associated wiring. It can perform all the functions of the CPU of a typical machine of the early 1960's often at comparable or faster speeds, with a power consumption of less than 150 mW , (one-ten-thousandth that of the 1960 machines). The 5 mm square chip has to be packaged in such a way that it can be handled and connected to the other system components. Since 40 separate lead-outs are required it is necessary to have a package several times larger than the chip itself. This dual-in-line package, a reference of the two rows of connecting pins that can be inserted and soldered into a printed circuit board, is of the general configuration used in most ICs. It is also referred to as a 'DIL'.
i
In its package an MPU occupies about one-five-thousandth of the space occupied by the comparable CPU of a 1960 machine. Price, too, has come down by a factor which, allowing for inflation, is of the same order as the reduction in size and power requirements.
4.3 PROPERTIES OF HARDWARE AND SOFTWARE FOR THE IMPLEMENTATION OF DATA PROCESSING ALGORITHMS

In table 4.1 there is a comparison between the use of hardware and software for the implementation of algorithms

## HARDWARE

Designed by an engineer, who must know the physical limitations (fan-out, propagation delay, heat dissipation etc) of the components in use

Capable of fast operation if necessary

## SOFTWARE

Designed by a programmer, who must understand his machine as an abstract mathematical object with formal properties, but needs no detailed knowledge of the hardware

Speed limited by
(a) algorithm
(b) design of computer

Design methods use flow charts, mnemonic codes etc manoric codes

Design methods uses finite state machines and logic diagrams

> Table $4.1 \quad$ Comparison between the use of hardware and software for implementing algorithms

In comparing the two methods of implementing algorithms, software is relatively slow in performing operations when compared with hardware, but it is very much faster to design and write, and it can handle more complex algorithms. This seems to make it preferable in most circumstances.
4.4 HARDWARE/SOFTWARE TOOLS FOR MICROPROCESSORS

### 4.4.1 Hardware Aids

Development of microcomputer-based products usually requires a support computer system. Products are seldom developed in the computer environment that will surround the eventual software. More often, a separate computer system is used to support software development efforts and augment hardware testing. This is in sharp contrast with
most minicomputer applications in which the mini is used for both development and production. Similarly, digital design engineers will find that checking out a microcomputer prototype requires more support than traditional TTL or CMOS design efforts.

### 4.4.2

Small Support Environments
The most primitive kind of support system is based on the actual microcomputer being developed, or on another small system. Often, this small configuration is actually nothing but an evaluation kit from the semiconductor maker. The kit provides a micro, a small amount of data storage space and a debugging monitor in ROM or EPROM. The devices supported for I/O may be on-board or outboard. The on-board peripherals usually include a keyboard and some seven-segment LED displays used for hexadecimal data and address bus contents. Outboard devices are usually assumed to be teletypewriter terminals.

These small systems are inexpensive but the features they provide are very limited. The limited program and data storage sizes of many evaluation kits prevent the use of an assembler. Programming must therefore be done in machine code, although usually hexadecimal or octal code representations are used as determined by the features of a debugging monitor which acts as a limited function operating system. The interactive ability of most debug monitors may consist of little more than loading, executing, modifying and dumping a small program from memory. The small read-write memory sizes included are typically less than 1024 bytes which only permits the smallest of programs to be entered and tested without appreciably increasing memory size. Memory expansion may be complicated by the lack of space on the evaluation kit's printed circuit card and the lack of external bus buffering necessary to communicate with an outboard memory card. These products were designed for small evaluation exercises, not wholesale program development ${ }^{(48)}$.

Simple Software Support
Even the evaluation kits have some software for aiding the debugging process. However, they nearly all require recourse to some computer terminal unless the kit's own hexadecimal keyboard and
displays are used. If the internal "terminal" is used, operations are usually very limited and error-prone. If the computer's debug monitor permits the reading of programs from cassette tape (usually from an audio recorder), the lack of an external terminal may be mollified.

The debug monitor consists of some simple input/output (I/O) software, plus a command interpreter to allow loading, modifying, executing and dumping memory contents. The more sophisticated monitors include the ability to perform hex-to-decimal conversions, insert software breakpoints which, when reached, cause control to return to the monitor, and the ability to display CPU register contents of programs that are being debugged.
4.4.4 Software Development Systems

Traditionally, microcomputer software design has been supported on large-scale computers, either through time-sharing or under the aegis of an operating system on an available computer, or on microcomputer development system.

The simplest development systems are made up of a microprocessor, some limited input/output capability to a terminal, and a large amount of memory. Microcomputer development systems typically provide from 16 K to 64 K bytes of read-write storage, plus a small monitor. A. high-speed printer and floppy disc can be added.

### 4.4.5 In-Circuit Emulation

In-circuit emulation is a concept pioneered by Intel, and is a circuit, that plugs into a socket replacing the CPU chip.

An in-circuit emulator allows the host computer, with all of its * additional memory and monitor software and peripherals, to become a resource to support the operation of the system under test. In the emulation mode, the operator can remove control from the executing program by using monitor commands. The suspended program's register and memory contents can be examined, modified and execution resumed. As there are no changes in the system under test except microprocessor replacement, all of this testing capability is transparent to the design. This means that the system under test
can be a nearly completely finished system. The in-circuit emulator can be utilised to exorcise the last residual design "blunders".

Until 1977, virtually all microcomputer development systems were dedicated to supporting one particular vendor's microprocessors. However, Tektronix have designed a development system which supports the $Z-80,680080808$ 8085. In Table 4.2 there is a survey of the available microcomputer development systems.

## Software

Programming languages can be divided into three categories, high levela low level and machine code.

High level languages (HLLs) offer two important advantages over machine and assembly codes. In the first place, the programmer is freed from having to remember the precise arbitrary details of the target machine which is being utilised, and so can concentrate on the problem which is to be solved. This makes programming easier and up to 10 times faster. HLLs are therefore called 'Problem-Orientated Languages'.

## Systems and support

| System | CPUs supported | Support hardware | High-level <br> languages |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Advanced Micro Computer AmSYS 8/8 <br> American Microsystems Inc. MDC 1000 <br> Fairchild Microflame development system | 280, 8080 <br> 8085, 28000 <br> \$2000, 6800 <br> 9400 Microflame 1 , 9445 Microflame ll 16 bit CPUs | 28000 prorolyping board with incircuit emulation capability <br> DEV 2000 emulator 68000 prototyping boards, EPROM programmer, MDC 140 logic analyzer <br> PROM/FPLA programmes | Pascal (all CPLUs) and Basic, Fortran Cobol for 8 bit processors <br> Basec Pascal |
| GenRad/ <br> Futuredata <br> Advanced <br> development system <br> Hughes <br> Semiconductor Product HMDS. <br> 20 <br> Intel Corp <br> Intellec <br> Series 11 <br> Model 240 |  | Emulators logic .- <br> analyzer, PROM programmes $\rightarrow$. <br> In-crecuit emulation for alll CPUs, and : PROM programmer. ught pen <br> In-circuit emulation for al CPUs except 8088, multa ICE (iwo CPUU's emulated simultaneously) and PROM programmer | Basce (compiler and interpreter versions) Pascal <br> Basic compiler fr 1802 <br> Basic. Fortran. Cobol (for all 8-bit processors) |
| Millenmum Systems inc Micro systems Designer Series 1000 <br> Mostek Corp AID 80F <br> Motorola Semiconductor Products, tie. EXORCISOR 11 | $\left\lvert\, \begin{gathered} 2808088 \\ 8086,28000 \\ , \\ \\ 280 \text { (but can be } \\ \text { set for } 3870 \mathrm{CPU} \text { ( } \\ \text { - } \\ 6800 \text { family and } \\ 68000 \text { (all CPUs of } \\ \text { company supported) } \end{gathered}\right.$ | Microprocessor personality moduies <br> PROM programmer, Inclircuit emulation <br> PROM programmer. 68000 prototyping board with emiflation capainl Hy. ICE for ail CPUs including 6809, system analyzer for added hardware-debug capability) | Monitor software for program development, debug and system control <br> Fortran, Basic. PU/S, Cobol <br> Cobol, Basic Fortran, MPL for ali CPU's except 6879 ane 68000 which have Pascal |
| National <br> Serniconductor <br> Starplex <br> Rockwell International System 65 <br> Solid State <br> Scientific $\mu$ MOS development system |  | PROM programmer. in-circurit emulation for: all CPUs <br> In-circuit emulation for 6500 and personality option lor 6500/1, PROM pro. . grammer <br> In-circuit emulation EPROM programmet | Basc, Fortran $\begin{array}{ll}\ddots & \\ \because & \ddots \\ \text { PL/65 } & \ddots \\ \sim & \vdots \\ \vdots & \vdots \\ \mu \text { Forth } & \ddots \\ & \vdots\end{array}$ |
| Tektronix <br> 8002A <br> Microprocessor <br> Development Lab <br> Texas <br> Instruments <br> FS 990 AMPL <br> Microprocessor <br> Prototyping <br> Laboratory | 8080/85. 6800. 280. TMS 9900. 3870/72, 1802 8048 family <br> A月 9900 family CPIS | In-tircuit emulation, reattume trace, and PROM programmer <br> In-circuit emuation for all CPUs. kopic- state trace. PROM programmer | Bascand Fortran for 8080. 8085, and 280 <br> AMPL ilanguage) Pascal, Fortran |
| $\begin{aligned} & \text { 7ilog } \\ & \text { PDS } 8000 \end{aligned}$ | 28, 280, 28000 | 28000 development module, PROM/EPROM programmer, increcuit emulation and logic analyzes capability | PTIZ/ASM, translator 28000 |



Figure 4.1 Organization of a Logic Analyser

Secondly, the algorithm is not related to any particular design of machine and can therefore run on any computer or microcomputer for which a suitable compiler exists. Such programs are called 'portable'. To offset these advantages, HLLs do have certain drawbacks. In general, the translation process is not perfectly efficient, and a HLL source usually runs slower and needs more storage space than a low level language (LLL). Once the source code, either HLL or LLL, has been produced, it is then assembled into machine code. This is the pattern of ones and zeros that.actually drives the microprocessor. It is possible to write programs in machine code by hand assembling, but if there are more than a few lines, it is too time consuming.
4.5 THE TEXAS 9900 FAMILY

The 9900 family is a compatible set of LSI components including microprocessors, microcomputers, microcomputer modules and minicomputers. It is supported with peripheral devices development systems and software. The family features true software compatibility, $1 / 0$ bus compatibility and price/performance ratios which encompass a wide range of applications ${ }^{(51-54)}$.

### 4.5.1 The Hardware Family

Figure 4.2 is a diagram of the 9900 family members. The spectrum of microprocessors and microcomputer products available in a variety of formats as in figures 4.3 and 4.4. In the first part of figure 4.2 the microprocessors or microcomputers are combined with microcomputer support components (figure 4.4) to form systems. These systems also include $I / O$ interface, read only and random access memory and additional support components such as timing circuits and expanded memory decode.

The family also includes microcomputer board modules containing the 9900 microprocessor and peripheral components (figure 4.5). As shown in the second part of figure 4.2, these modules can be used for product evaluation, combined for system development or applied directly as end equipment components.


Figure 4.2
The 9900 Family


Figure 4.3
9900 Family CPUs

|  | CPU's |
| :--- | :--- |
| TMS9900 | NMOS 16-Brt Microprocessor, 64 Pins |
| TMS9900-40 | Higher Frequency Version 9900 |
| SBP9900A | PL Extended Temperature Range 9900 |
| TMS9980A/ | 40-Pin, NMOS 16-Bit Microprocessor with 8-Bit Data Bus 9981 has |
| 9981 | XTAL Oscillator |
| TMS9985 | 40-Pin, NMOS 16-Bit Microprocessor with Single 5V Supply and |
|  | 256-Bits of RAM |
| TMS9940E | 40-Pin, NMOS Single Chip Microcomputer, EPROM Version |
| TMS9940M | 40-Pin, NMOS Single Chip Microcomputer, Mask Version |


|  | PERIPHERAL |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
|  | DEVICES |  |  |
| TMS9901 | Programmable Systems Interface | TMS9914 | GPIB Adapter |
| TMS9901-40 | Higher Frequency Version of 9901 | TMS9915 | Dynamic RAM Controller Chip Set |
| TMS9902 | Asynchronous Communications Controller | TMS9916 | 92K Magnetic Bubble Memory Controller |
| TMS9902-40 | Higher Frequency Version of 9902 | TMS9922 | 250K Magnetic Bubble Controller |
| TMS9903 | Synchronous Communications Controller | TMS9923 | 250K Magnetic Bubble Controller |
| TMS9904 | 4-Phase Clock Driver | TMS9927 | Video Timer/Controller |
| TMS9905 | 8 to 1 Multiplexer | TMS9932 | Combination ROM/RAM Memory |
| TMS9906 | 8-Bit Latch | SBP9960 | 1/O Expander |
| TMS9907 | 8 to 3 Prority Encoder | SBP9961 | Interrupt-Controller/Timer |
| TMS9908 | 8 to 3 Prıorty Encoder w/Tr-State Outputs | SBP9964 | SBP9900A Timing Generator |
| TMS9909 | Floppy Disk Controller | SBP9965 | Peripheral Interface Adapter |
| TMS9911 | Drect Memory Access Controller |  |  |


| ADD-ON MEMORY |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ROMS | EPROMS |  | DYNAMIC |  |
| TMS4700-1024 $\times 8$ | TMS2508 | $-1024 \times 8$ | TMS4027 |  |
| *TMS4710-1024 $\times 8$ | TMS2708 | $-1024 \times 8$ | TMS4050 |  |
| TMS4732-4096 $\times 8$ | TMS27L08 | $-1024 \times 8$ | TMS4051 |  |
| S8P8316-2048×8 | TMS2516 | $-2048 \times 8$ | TMS4060 | $\times 1$ |
| SBP98\$8-2048×8 | TMS2716 | $-2048 \times 8$ | TMS4116 | X 1 |
|  | TMS2532 | -4096 X 8 | TMS4164 | X 1 |
| * Character Generator-ASCII |  |  |  |  |
| * PROMS |  | STATIC RAMS |  |  |
| SN74S287-256 X 4 | TMS4008 | $-1024 \times 8$ | TMS4043-2 | $-256 \times 4$ |
| SN74S471-256×8 | TMS4016 | $-2048 \times 8$ | TMS4044 | $-4096 \times 1$ |
| SN74S472-512 X 8 | TMS4033 | -1024 X 1 | TMS40L44 | $-4096 \times 1$ |
| SN74S474-512X8 | TMS4034 | $-1024 \times 1$ | TMS4045 | $-1024 \times 4$ |
| SN74S476-1024 X 4 | TMS4035 | $-1024 \times 1$ | TMS40L45 | $-1024 \times 4$ |
| SN74S478-1024 $\times 8$ 8 | TMS4036-2 | - $64 \times 8$ | TMS4046 | $-4096 \times 1$ |
|  | TMS4039-2 | - $256 \times 4$ | TMS40L46 | $-4096 \times 1$ |
| $\triangle$ Equivalent to | TMS4042-2 | $-256 \times 4$ | TMS4047 | $-1024 \times 4$ |
| SN74S2708 |  |  | TMS40L47 | $-1024 \times 4$ |
| **Also available in 54 series | - |  |  |  |

Figure 4.4 Microcomputer Support Components


Figure 4.5 TM990 Board Module and Software Support

CS990/4 - A 990/4 Minıcomputer with 4K words of RAM

- Expanded memory controller with 4 K words of RAM
- 733 ASR ROM Loader
- 733 ASR Data Termınal
- Necessary chassis, power supply, and packaging

FS990/4 - Model 990/4 Minicomputer with 48K bytes of parity memory in a 13-slot chassis with programmer panel and floppy disk loader/self-test ROM

- Model 911 Video Display Terminal (1920 character) with dual port controller
- Dual FD800 floppy disk drives
- Attractive, office-style single-bay desk enclosure
- Licensed TX990/TXDS Terminal Executive Development System Software with one-year sottware subscription service

```
FS990/10 - Model 990/10 Minicomputer with 64K bytes of error-correcting memory and mapping in a 13-slot chassis with programmer panel and floppy disk loader/self-test ROM
- Model 911 Video Display Terminal (1920 character) with dual port controller
- Dual FD800 floppy disk drives
- Attractive, office-style single-bay desk enclosure
- Licensed TX990/TXDS Terminal Executive Deveiopment System Software with one-year software subscription service
```

```
DS990/10 - Model 990/10 Minicomputer with mapping. 128K bytes of error-correcting memory in a 13-slot chassis with programmer panel and disk loader ROM
- Model 911 Video Display Terminal (1920 character) with dual-port controller
- Licensed copy of DX10 Operating System on compatible disk media, with one-year software subscription service
- DS10 disk drive featuring 9 4M bytes of formatted mass storage, parttioned into one 4 7M-byte fixed disc and a 5440 -type removable 47 M -byte top-loading disk cartridge
Optrons
One addrional DS10 disk dive with 9 4M byles of formatted mass storage, in deskmount rackmount, or quietized pedestal version
```

When applications require minicomputers, completely assembled units can be utilised. An overview of minicomputers is given in figure 4.6. The software is fully compatible with any associated micorprocessor and microcomputer system.

These three levels of hardware - the TMS 9900 family parts, the TM 990 microcomputer modules and the 990 minicomputers - constitute the hardware family.
4.6 THE SOFTWARE AND DEVELOPMENT SYSTEMS SUPPORT

New products cannot be made without design, development, test and debug. Development support for all levels is shown in figure 4.2 including

A Products documentation
B Software
C Software development systems
D Prototyping systems

Figure 4.7 outlines the above.

## 4.7 <br> THE MICROCOMPUTER

The microcomputer is a computer with a microprocessor as the central processing unit and various peripheral devices that complete the various requirements. (See Appendix 5 for details of various microprocessors). Microcomputers are often classified by the number of chips required to make up the computer, namely single chip, twin chip, single board, etc. The microcomputer can be placed in three broad categories :-
(i) Central Processing Unit (CPU)
(ii) Input/Output Facilities ( $\mathrm{I} / 0$ )
(iii) Data Storage/Memory

The general system configuration is shown in figure 4.8. The intelligence of the machine is provided by the software capacity. It is this software that provides the required outputs in response to given inputs.

|  | - PRODUCT DOCUMENTATION |
| :---: | :---: |
|  | 9900 Famly Systems Design and <br> Data Book <br> 9900 Software Design Handbook <br> TM990 System Design Handbook <br> 990 Computer Family Systems Handbook <br> Product Data Manuals <br> Product User's Guides <br> Product Brochures <br> Application Notes <br> Application Sheets |
| SOFTWARE AND FIRMWARE |  |
| TM990/401 | TIBUG Monitor in EPROM |
| TM990/402 | Line-by-Line Assembler in EPROM |
| TMSW101MT | ANSI-Fortran Cross-Support Assembler, Simulator and ROM Uturty |
| TM990/450 | Evaluation POWER BASIC -8K Bytes in EPROM |
| TM990/451 | Development POWER BASIC - 12K Bytes in EPROM |
| TM990/452 | Development POWER BASIC Software Enhancement Package - 4K Bytes in EPROM |
| TMSW201F/D | Configurable POWER BASIC in FS990 Diskette |
| TMSW301F/D | TIPMX - TI PASCAL. Executive Components Library |


| SOFTWARE DEVELOPMENT |  | SUPPORT SOFTWARE |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| TM990/302 | Software Development Module | Edit, Assembler, Load, Debug, PROM Programming |
| TM990/40DS | Software Development system for TMS9940 Mrcrocomputer | Assembler, Debug Monitor, Trial-in-System Emulator, PROM Programmer |
| CS990/4 | Single User Sottware Development System (Cassette Based), uses PX990 sottware | Text Editor, Assembler, Linking Loader, Debug Monitor, PROM Programmer |
| FS990/4 | Software Development system (Floppy Disk) | Source Editor, Assembler, Link Editor, PROM Programmer |
| FS990/10 | Software Development System (Floppy Disk) | Same as 990/4. expandable to DS System |
| DS990/10 | Disk Based 990/10 with Macro Assembler | Source Editor, Link Editor, Debug. Librarian, and High-Level Language such as FORTRAN, BASIC, PASCAL, and COBOL |

## MICROPROCESSOR PROTOTYPING LAB FOR DESIGN AND DEVELOPMENT

AMPL FS990 with video display and dual floppy diskettes includes TX990/TXDS system software - Text Editor, Assembler, and Link Utitity - and has an in-circurt Emulator Module and a Logic-State Trace Module for proposed system emulation and analysis

| TIMESHARE SYSTEMS |  |
| :--- | :---: |
| GE. NCSS <br> Tymeshare | Assembler, Simulator, ROM Utitites |



The hardware of microcomputers is complex and varies according to the manufacturer, as does the software required to drive the various hardware.
4.8

HARDWARE

The hardware of a microcomputer essentially consists of three parts, as described earlier; the CPU, $1 / 0$ facilities and data storage. It is now not uncommon for all these facilities to be available on a single chip microcomputer, but we shall concentrate on the single chip processing unit. The single chip processors can be put together in a variety of ways with other standard support chips, the configuration dependant on the application requirements and availability. The processing power of some microcomputers can approach that of the minicomputer.

### 4.8.1 The Central Processing Unit

The CPU has the capability of arithmetic and logic functions to process the information and data with which it is supplied. Dependent upon the design of the microprocessor, there is a set of instructions which the devices will recognise and respond to. It is the sequencing of these instructions that give the microprocessor the ability to carry out given tasks. The sequencing of these instructions is the 'software' of the processor. It is the software that makes the microprocessor flexible when compared to hardwired electronic devices. The software can be changed, modified and improved quite easily, the hardwired device being a more permanent and less flexible solution in many cases.

The software or program is stored in memory, with each instruction achieving a predetermined address. The exclusive addresses allow the CPU to communicate with any instruction held in memory by examining the address.

The interrogation of these instructions is performed within the CPU, and to achieve this it requires the following constituents shown in figure 4.9.


Figure $4.9 \quad$ CPU Block Diagram

The Arithmetic Logic Unit (ALU) has two sets of data inputs and one set of outputs. It performs the logic and arithmetic functions on the input words and presents the results at the output. The control input determines what function the ALU performs at any given instance. The ALU is shown in figure 4.10.


Figure 4.10

The functions of the ALU are listed as follows:-

AND
NAND
OR
NOR
EXCLUSIVE OR

ADD
SUBTRACT
INVERT A OR B
SHIFT L
SHIFT R

For any instruction supplied to the microprocessor there must be a facility to decode it and supply the relevant information to the ALU. This is done with the Instruction Decode and Sequencer.

The CPU has working storage registers. These are small amounts of dedicated memory with the CPU for immediate data storage. The
status register primarily is set according to the results of the prior operation of the ALU. The program counter records the current location of the instruction sequence in memory.

The processor must communicate with memory, I/O devices etc. This is achieved via the data bus, address bus, control bus and I/O bus. These are multiwire 'highways' to the environment external to the CPU.

### 4.8.2 Memory Devices

There are two basic types of memory chips that are normally used in microprocessor systems, namely:-

RAM - Random Access Memory
ROM - Read Only Memory

RAM devices allow data to be entered (WRITE) altered and retrieved (READ) at any time. They are volatile and hence if power is removed, the contents of the memory are lost. The RAM memory is normally assigned to user memory area.

ROM memory devices are non-volatile. Once the contents of the memory have been burnt into place, the contents as such are fixed. These devices can only be read from as the name implies. The inflexibility of these devices has led to the development of PROM (Programmable Read Only Memory) and EPROM (Erasable Programmable Read Only Memory) devices. The devices are used to store the operating system programs such as MONITORS, ASSEMBLERS, etc. In EPROM devices, the contents can be erased by exposure to ultra violet light and then reprogrammed as required, making the devices more versatile but relatively more expensive.
4.8.3 Input/Output Devices

The input/output section provides the communication between the microprocessor and the outside world. This can be achieved either by parallel data transfer, where more than one 'bit' of information if passed via the $1 / 0$ bus in parallel, or by serial data transfer where one 'bit' at a time is passed. Each microprocessor family
usually contains LSI devices designed to handle parallel and serial data transfer and to provide interrupt and timing controls. Interrupt controllers are used to signal the microprocessor at the instance of an external event which requires the microprocessor to perform a set of different instructions after completing the instruction which is currently being executed, this is diagramatically represented below in figure 4.11.


Timers and Event Controllers are devices which count clock pulses usually by decrementing a register. They can produce set delays or measure actual events and activate an interrupt to the microprocessor. Other LSI I/O devices include memory controllers, keyboard decoders analogue devices, display controllers etc.

## CHAPTER 5

## THE VERSATRAN ROBOT AND CONTROL SYSTEMS

The Versatran Robot was designed and made by Hawker Sidely Dynamics Limited. It derives its name from the Versatile Transfer operations which it performs. ${ }^{(58)}$ The robot is capable of lifting, rotating and setting down components weighing up to 220 kg (1001 lb) anywhere within its sector of operation.

The mechanical unit consists of a rotatable column through which an arm passes. The arm has a wrist/gripper mechanism at its end. The arm is moved hydraulically, either by motor or ram in three major axes:-
(i) Horizontal (H)
(ii) Vertical (V)
(iii) Rotary/Swing (S)

In addition three other degrees of freedom are available: the wrist can be rotated and swept about the end of the arm, whilst the gripper can be opened or closed. There are various types of gripper that can be used, dependant upon the nature of the work being undertaken.

Each major axis of the arm forms part of an electro-hydraulic closed loop servo-system for which the command signals can be supplied by a microprocessor.

Each hydraulic circuit within these servo loops consists essentially of a reservoir, radiator, pump and accumulator, together with the arm swing servo-control valve, and all hydraulic components are positioned within the base of the unit except the hydraulic servo valves controlling the horizontal and vertical axes which are located at the top of the column.

The dimensional details of the Versatran Robot are shown if figure 5.1 and the locations of various components are shown in figure 5.2. For more comprehensive data on the robot, see Appendix 9.


## GRIPPER MOVEMENTS



FIGURE 5.1. DIRENSIONS OF VERSATŔAN RCBÖT~


FIGURE 5.2 MECHANICAL UNIT AND CONSOLE

At the beginning of this research project the Versatran was presented to the Department of Engineering Production and was controlled by a dedicated console. This console is drum operated and provides programme selection and control equipment including all electronic components associated with the axis servo systems.

A field of ninety command potentiometers, arranged in groups of three, allowed, up to thirty discreet arm positions to be set up for an operational cycle. It was possible to select each position more than once, the total number of movements in any one cycle being one hundred. The group of potentiometers in use at any one time was selected by a 100 step, rotary program drum, this also operated the wrist and gripper mechanisms. The drum stepped from one command to the next when the arm reached its command position.

This method of programming worked successfully, but was difficult to carry out, (programming a new sequence of tasks could take many days), and placed many limitations on the robot.

Thus a decision was made to design a microprocessor base control system for the Versatran to act as a controller to replace the existing console, and so achieve 'state of the art' performance from the robot. This required the configuration of computer hardware and interface circuitry. Some of this hardware was purchased as off the shelf printed circuit boards although various interface circuitry was designed and constructed "in haste". The complete hardware was configured within a standard 19 inch racking system and backwired with associated power supply equipment.

A schematic representation of this hardware is shown in figure 5.3.

### 5.2 HYDRAULIC SYSTEM

The hydraulic power supply for the Versatran produces a pressurised fluid which, via servo valves, is directed to the various rams, jacks and motors that power the robot. The hydraulic fluid is pressurised to approximately $2840 \mathrm{~kg} / \mathrm{cm}^{2}$ (2001 $\mathrm{lb} / \mathrm{in}^{2}$ ) during operation. Included in the circuitry are three master solenoid

operated lock valves that prevent any movement when they are closed. The hydraulic system will not operate successfully until it has reached a stabilised working temperature, which takes approximately fifteen minutes to attain once the robot is powered up.

SERVO-SYSTEM

Solenoid actuated servo valves control the three major axes and thus provide controlled fluid power to the robot via hydraulic rams on the swing and vertical axes and via a hydraulic motor on the horizontal axis. A schematic of the servo-valve system is shown in figure 5.4. The solenoids act against the reference springs to provide a valve displacement proportional to the input signal. Adisplacement of the valve from the null position causes fluid to flow to the piston, the amount by which the valves open is proportional to the current flowing through them. The rate at which the arm moves can be varied by altering the input signal in any one sense (positive or negative). A reverse voltage signal will create a movement in the opposite direction in the same way.

The Versatran feedback signal is obtained from three potentiomenters; one mounted on each axis of motion. Through these potentiometers the coordinates of any desired location can be described. With the console controller, the position to which each axis of the robot arm was driven, was proportional to the voltage of a pre-set command potentiometer. With the microprocessor control unit, the feedback signal is the three voltages which are dependent upon the arm position.
5.4 DESIGN OF THE HARDWARE FOR THE MICROPROCESSOR BASED CONTROLLER

The controller is based on the Texas Instruments TM 990/101 M self-contained microcomputer which is contained on a single printed-circuit board. A description of the board is given in Appendix 8. Interface printed circuit boards are also required, which include digital to analogue and analogue to digital converters, amplifiers to drive the servo valves and solenoid drivers using relays to control the wrist and grippers.
5.4.1.1 Introduction to the TMS 9900 Microprocessor

The TMS9900 microprocessor is a single chip 16 bit central processing


FIGURE 5.4. SERVO-VALVE CONFIGURATION
unit utilising n-channel silicon gate MOS (metal oxide semi-conductor) technology. The CPU communicates with memory devices, namely ROM, RAM, PROM, EPROM, etc, via a 16 bit bi-directional data highway. It also uses this data bus to communicate with external peripherals that are treated as memory locations.

Addressing is through the 15 bit address bus which gives the capacity to address $32 \mathrm{~K}(32,768)$ words each being 16 bits wide, or a total of $64 \mathrm{~K}(65,536)$ memory lacations, each location being 16 bits wide. This allows either word or byte arithmetic and logic operations to be performed dependant upon the instruction used.

The TMS9900 Microprocessor does not have any on chip register file for handling working data storage. It utilises memory locations to store this data. Specific blocks of words are designated for this task. There are three user accessible registers in the CPU, namely the workspace register, program counter, and status register.

This context switch architecture of the TMS9900 is not common in microprocessors in that it uses an on chip workspace pointer, pointing to aset of workspace registers in memory rather than use on chip registers and a stack pointer. It utilises a system where the workspace pointer can be saved in any new workspace memory when a sub-routine is called. A current workspace is simply the 16. consecutive memory locations beginning at the address contained in the workspace pointer. The unique memory to memory architecture allows faster response to interrupts and increased flexibility in programming.

### 5.4.1.2 Programmable Systems Interface

The TMS9901 Programmable Systems Interface is a multifunctional chip designed to provide low cost interrupts and I/O ports in a 9900/9980 microprocessor system. It is fabricated with n-channel silicon gate technology and is completely TTL.compatible on all inputs and outputs including the power supply (+5v) and single phase clock. The programmable systems interface provides a 9900/9980 system with interrupt control, I/O ports and a real time clock.

The TMS9901 interfaces with the CPU through the Communications Register Unit (CRU). It can perform interrupts and I/O, interface functions via 6 dedicated interrupt input lines, 7 dedicated I/O ports and 9 ports programmable as either interrupts or $1 / 0$ ports.

The programmable real time clock consists of a 14 bit counter that decrements at a rate of $F(\varnothing) / 64$ (at 3 Mhz this results in a maximum interval of 349ms with a resolution of 21.3 us ) and can be used either as an interval or as an event timer.

### 5.4.1.3 User Accessible Registers on the CPU

There are three user accessible registers in the TMS9900 CPU, the workspace pointer, the program counter, and the status register. These are 16 bit registers with word organisation (ie each being 2 bytes).

Workspace Pointer - The workspace pointer indicates the block of memory to be used as the workspace registers. There are 16 workspace registers, designated $R O$ to $R F$. All these registers may be used for general operations except RC, RD, RE, and RF. They will be used in the following way:-
(i) RC - used for the CRU base address
(ii) RD, RE and RF - used to store the workspace pointer, program counter and status register respectively during a software context switch or interrupt.

Program Counter - The program counter points to the instruction to be executed next by the CPU. The program counter will automatically be incremented to point at the next instruction prior to the execution of that instruction. The program counter can be set at the beginning of the program using an absolute origin instruction (AORG). For example, if a program begins with AORG 100 , followed by an LWPI 100 instruction. The program counter will start at )120 (namely immediately following 32 bytes of memory designated for workspace). Subsequent instructions will be based on ) 120 as the start point. Thus it is obviously essential that the program counter is set at the correct memory location before execution of a program. Both the workspace pointer and the program counter can be altered
if they are not assigned in the program software.

Status Register - the status register contains the interrupt mask level and information pertaining to the prior operations. The bits of the status register are used as follows:-

| 0 | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 | 5 | 6 | 7 | 8 | 9 | 10 | 11 | 12 | 13 | 14 | 15 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| $L$ | $A$ | $=$ | $C$ | 0 | $P$ | $X$ | $\ldots n o t$ | used...... | interrupt mask |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| BIT 0 | L) | - logical greater than |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| BIT 1 | A) | - arithmetic greater than |
| BIT 2 | EQ | - equal |
| BIT 3 | C | - carry |
| BIT 4 | O | - overflow |
| BIT 5 | P | - odd parity |
| BIT 6 | X | - extended operation |

Bits 0 to 6 are set to either 1 or 0 dependant upon the result of the prior instruction.
eg C R1, R2

If the contents of R1 are the same as the contents of R2, resulting from the composition instruction, bit 2 of the status register is set to 1. Similarly other bits are set dependant upon the function of the instructions performed.

Bit 12 through 15 set the level of the interrupt that the microprocessor will accept. The interrupt will then be processed if of sufficient high priority after the completion of the current instruction.

### 5.4.1.4 Input/Output

The 9900 has a special $1 / 0$ device called the communications register unit (CRU). This is a one bit wide data bus for $1 / O$ having its own control signals which use the address on the main address bus as a bit address of an input/output line. From 1 to 16 bits can be read of written with a single instruction.

Interrupts are one method of controling I/O. Interrupt level 0 is the highest priority, and level 15 is the lowest. An interrupt mask in the status register loaded with a LIMI instruction determines which level of interrupt can be accepted. Only interrupt of equal or higher priority than the level set in the mask will be accepted by the CPU.

When the microprocessor is in the interrupt service routine the old, workspace pointer, program counter and status register are stored in $R D, R E$ and $R F$ respectively, of the new workspace. Status register is also decremented by one, so that only interrupts of a higher priority can interrupt the processor until the service routine has been executed. On reaching an RTWP (return to workspace pointer) instruction, the CPU returns to the old'workspace pointer, program counter and status register.

There are five dedicated software instructions associated with I/O from the microprocessor via the $1 / O$ bus. For output, they are LDCR (load communications register), SBO (set bit one) and SBZ (set bit zero). For input, the STCR (store in communications register) and TB (test bit) instructions are used. These instructions allow both single bit and multi-bit (up to 16 bits maximum) to be handled.

### 5.4.2 Interface Printed Circuit Boards

Analogue to digital converters are required to convert the potentiometer readings of the robot into digital signals which can be processed by the microprocessor. Digital to analogue converters are required so a digital velocity word can be converted to an analogue voltage output. Standard Texas Instruments printed circuit boards, the RTI-1241 and RTI-1242, are utilised, the details of which are given in Appendix 6.

This analogue voltage is then amplified through an operational amplifier and additional circuitry, which is illustrated in figure 5.5. This amplified voltage is then used to drive the servo-valves. Relays are used to operate the solenoids for the wrist and gripper movements.
 INSTRUMENTS 16 BIT MICROPROCESSOR

The Tibug Interactive Debug Monitor provides an interface between the user and the TM 990/101 M microcomputer.through a teletype (TTY) or any RS 232 compatible terminal (52). It provides commands for loading, debugging and executing a program and also seven software routines which can be called up in user programs by the XOP machine instructions to perform special tasks such as writing characters to a terminal. Loading a program manually into the Tibug debug monitor requires the tedious task of first writing the machine language instructions and keeping track of binary machine addresses within the program. "The Terminal Executive Development System" (TXDS) provides an extensive software capability to assist in developing, improving, changing or maintaining the user's customised operating system and the user's applications programs, or any other type of user produced programs. It gives users the chance to write programs in assembly language and then edit, assemble and debug them. It does this by means of the following nine utility programs:-
(i) TXDS Text Editor
(ii) TXDS Assembler
(iii) TXDS Copy/Concatenate
(iv). TXDS Linker
(v) TXDS Cross Reference
(vi) TXDS Standalone Debug monitor
(vii) TXDS PROM Programmer
(viii) TXDS BNDF/High Low Dump
(ix) TXDS LUNO

The TXDS Terminal Executive Development System programmer's guide ${ }^{(75)}$ gives a detailed description of the utility programs.

An in-circuit emulator and a logic-state trace data module are included in hardware configuration in the AMPL Microprocessor Prototyping Laboratory. This laboratory is structured around the FS 990 system, which includes a video display terminal, a dual floppy disc unit and the TX 990/TXDS system. It provides a dedicated design centre where both the software and hardware of any

9900 - based system can be designed and debugged. Additional information can be found in various manuals ${ }^{(74,52)}$ and reports $(72,73)$.

## CHAPTER 6

THE DEVELOPMENT OF REAL-TIME CONTROL SOFTWARE
i) The Error Detector

This is a device which receives the low-power input signal and the output signal which may be of different physical natures, converts them to a common physical quantity for the purposes of subtraction, performs the subtraction, and gives out a lowpower error signal of the correct physical nature to actuate the controller.
ii) The Controller

This is an amplifier which receives the low-power error signal, together with power from an external source. A controlled amount of power (of the correct physical nature) is then supplied to the output element.
iii) The Output Element

This provides the load with power of the correct physical nature in accordance with the signal received from the controller.

### 6.2 CLOSED-LOOP CONTROL FOR THE ROBOT

The control is achieved by outputting a velocity error signal, the control loop is closed within the microprocessor to permit software


Figure 6.1 Open-Loop System


Figure 6.2 Closed-Loop System
control of the velocity error signal. Figure 6.3 shows a schematic diagram of the closed-loop scheme utilised.

The actual position (ACT) of the robot is converted to a digital word via an ADC and fed back into the software "comparator". The actual position is produced by the potentiometers which are on each major axis of the robot. The voltage range is from 0 to 10 V which is dependant upon the position, see figure 6.4 which illustrates a trace on the output voltage. This voltage is then converted to a digital word by an analog to digital convertor and the associated input channel of the muliplexer. The ACT position is then compared to the commanded position (CMD) which are both stored in the memory. The numerical value of this error and its sign determines the numerical value and sign of the output velocity word. The velocity word is then converted to an analogue voltage by the digital to analogue converter associated with the axis in question. This output analogue voltage is then amplified through an operational amplifier and additional circuitry which is shown in figure 6.5. This amplified voltage is used to drive the appropriate servo-valve, which in turn controls the actuator. The actuator is a motor or hydraulic ram which is dependent upon this axis which is being controlled.

In the early stages of this project it was considered necessary to limit the maximum velocity of each major axis of the robot, thereby providing a measure of protection during the design and evaluation of the controls. The limiting of velocity is achieved within the microprocessor by limiting the maximum value of the velocity output work for both the negative and positive values. The initial digital value corresponding to this limit was set at the hexadecimal number ( $>$ ) 180, which converts to 1.86 volts before amplification. This amplified voltage produces a controlled motion for all the axes on the robot. If the difference between the $A C T$ and $C M D$ positions is less than $>180$, then the velocity output word is proportional to this error value. Using this method the velocity of the robot is reduced as it approaches the commanded position so to eliminate overshoot, see figure 6.6.


Figure 6.3 Schematic Diagram of Closed Loop Control




Figure 6.6 Velocity Control

### 6.3.1 Control of One Axis

Initially it was decided that software should be developed to control just one axis. Before this software was tried out on the robot a potentiometer and bench power supply were used to generate an analogue signal to check that the connections were correct for the servo valves (that is to ensure that a reducing error signal should be obtained). When this had been done for all three connections (ie all the axes) the microprocessor was connected to the robot and the program executed. In early development, a decision was also taken to run all programs using interactive programming that is, each command position required was input into memory via a VDU or teletype. This gave greater flexibility when testing for accuracy etc. The various approaches to the software will now be described.

### 6.3.2 Program TRY1

The details of the program structure can be seen in figure 6.7 and 6.8. (A full program listing is shown in Appendix 7).

Figure 6.7 Overall Requirement of Software


Figure 6.8 Flow Chart for Program TRY 1



The directive instruction EQU is used in the program to equate various memory locations to symbols to allow software updates to be achieved easily and to simplify interpretation of the software. (61)

For example


ADC DATA
SYMBOL


MEMORY LOCATION

CONV EQU EFFA

Particular use of these directive instructions has been made in connection with the ADC and DAC control software as the ADC/DAC is a block of words in memory, now each of these words has been designated with an appropriate label.

The output constants are then loaded into registers.

LI R5,>FE8 $\emptyset$
FE8ø is equivalent to $\rightarrow 180$ and so this is the maximum negative value which is permitted. Similarly a maximum positive value is in register 4.

The channel on the ADC is set using CLR@MUXADR which selects channel $\varnothing$. An ADC gain of unity is selected as any of the other possible gains, which are 2,4 or 8 will result in the reduction of the size of the output voltage before amplification. A larger amplification could be used to increase the output voltage however, additional circuitry would have to be designed.

CLR CGAIN
In this program only one axis position is specified and the value in this case is $>3$ FF (this can be any value between $\varnothing$ and $>7 \mathrm{FF}$ ) which is stored in register 1.

LI RI, $>3$ FF
The conversion of the analogue feedback signal is intiated using the following instructions:-

This method is termed 'Polled Status Control'(56). Using this method a specific command is required to start the conversion process. The command can be achieved using either an external signal or by a signal from the CPU, in this case using the SETO (set to one) command, this is the quickest method in terms of instruction speed. The loop following the start of the conversion process continues until the EOC (end of conversion bit) in the 'status' is a 'one'. The EOC is the leftmost bit in the word at STATUS. The most efficient method of checking for a one or a nought, in terms of execution time is shown above. The INV (logical complement) does not change the STATUS word (read only at STATUS), but it sets the appropriate bits in the status register accoding to the result of the INV operation. The JLT instruction tests these bits in the status register and only branches if the operand of the preceeding INV operation had a $\varnothing$ in its MSB (the EOC bit). Once the conversion is complete the CPU is then allowed to read the value at ADCDAT, which is the result of the conversion just'described. This value can' be read into a register using only a single instruction

MOV @ADCDAT, R2

In a similar way it is possible to carry out an arithmetic operation using @ADCDAT as the source operand. For example, if it is necessary to add the feedback value to the contents of another register eg A @ADCDAT, F4

The next operation after the actual position is in $R 2$ to calculate the error between the commanded position and the actual position.

S R1, R2 calculates ACT-CMD
The answer for this calculation is in R2, that is the error is in R2. This value is then subjected to a series of compare immediate instructions and the conditional jumps which follow determine the value output to the DAC. The positional error is compared to 180 , if it is less than $>180$ the JLT LABI comes into operation otherwise the maximum positive velocity is output ot DAC 2 by the instruction

MOV R4, @DAC2
followed by an unconditional jump (JMP SAM) to sample once more the actual position of the robot arm. Conversley if the error is less than $>180$ then it is compared to $>$ FE8 $\varnothing$ (which is ->18 ) using the instruction

LAB1 CI R2,>FE8 $\varnothing$
If the error is greater than FE80, that is it lies between+>180 and ->180 then the statement JGT LAB2 comes into operation and the output velocity word is directly proportional to the positional error value calculated. This is achieved using the instruction LAB2 MOV R2,@DAC2
again the unconditional jump operation JMP SAM is executed. If the error is not greater than $>$ FE80, that is a higher negative number then the maximum negative velocity word is output to DAC 2 by

MOV R5@DAC2
again the unconditional jump operation JMP SAM is executed.

This program showed how the robot could be programmed but it has severe limitations which include,
a) Only one position is used for one axis
b) The microprocessor is sampling at a faster rate than is necessary.

These limitations are overcome in the following programs.

### 6.3.3 Program TRY2

This program will allow a single axis to move to more than one position (a full program listing is shown in Appendix 7).

The subroutine illustrated by the flow chart in figure 6.9 is added to TRYI after the ADC channel has been selected. Furthermore the error signal is compared with zero after it has been stored (figure 6.10).

The subroutine beginning at 'NEXT' asks the user, via a VDU prompt, 'What is the command position?' using the following instructions.

Figure 6.9 Flow Chart for Program TRY 2


Figure 6.10


XOP @ MESS, 14
This command writes the message out to the terminal asking for the position.

NULL XOP RI,9
This reads the value from the terminal into $R 1$ and the following code

- DATA NULL is included to ensure that only a hexadecminal number is read in. The value in $R 1$ is then checked to see if it lies between 0 and $>7$ FF by two "compare immediate" statements - if it is between these limits execution will commence, otherwise an error message is printed out using an XOP and then the value is asked for again.

After. the error has been stored if it equals zero the program jumps to LAB 3 and outputs a zero velocity word at DAC 2 which stops the robot and then proceeds to ask for the next command position via XOP instructions as previously described. If the error is not equal to zero execution continues as in TRY1 until it does equal zero.
6.3.4 Program TRY3

This program will input a table of data before execution commences for one axis and is illustrated by the flow charts in figures 6.11,6.12. The first message asks how many positions there are going to be, this value is stored in R9 using the XOP to read 4 hexadecimal characters from the terminal, the value is then copied in RIl by the statement

MOV R9, R11.

Then R8 is loaded with a memory location for the start of the table of positions.

LI R8,>FA50.

Another XOP writes out the message asking for the position. The hexadecimal value is read into the memory location which is in R8 and then $R 8$ is increased by two, so when the next value is read in it goes into the next memory location, this is achieved by one statement XOP *R8+, 9

The number of positions left is decrement, that is DEC R9

Figure 6.11 FLOW CHART FOR TRY3


Figure 6.12 DETAILED FLOW CHART FOR TRY3




The value in R 9 is then compared to zero, if it is equal execution of the program to move the axis will commence, otherwise the next position will be read in. Register one is loaded with the base address for the table of positions. The conversion of the actual position takes place as previously described and is stored in R2. The error is calculated as ACT-CMD but this time indirect addressing is used for the CMD S *R1,R2
and the error is then saved in R7 and its modulus is obtained using the ABS instruction.

MOV R2,R7
ABS R7
If the modulus of the error is within an acceptable tolerance, which is five, the program outputs zero at DAC2 which stops the robot. The next position is then obtained by incrementing Rl by two, this points to the next value in the table of positions. Decrementing Rll, to see how many positions are remaining, the value of Rll is then compared to zero, if it is equal then the program has been executed otherwise the robot will be moved to this next position in the manner just described. If the modulus of the contents in $R 7$ is greater than 5 then the corresponding velocity is output on DAC2 as described in the previous programs.

### 6.4 PROGRAM VERTHREE

The ideas developed in these programs were subsequently utilised to produce more structured software which could find application in the control of various types of robot. The structure adopted will now be considered.

### 6.4.1 Instruction Format

It was decided that the control software would be produced along similar lines to that with other microprocessor controllers within the department ${ }^{(72,73)}$. In these systems each operation consituted an instruction. Each instruction to be programmed is represented by a 16 bit word in memory. This 16 bit word has a pre-determined format depending upon instruction type. For other robot controls developed $(72,73)$ each instruction has an op-code, which is designated by the six most significant bits of the word and which defines the operation which is to be peformed. The remaining ten


#### Abstract

bits of the word form the modifier, which was used, eg to denote the required position of an arm or the length of a time delay etc. The choice of a six bit op-code was somewhat arbitrary. This approach is maintained which means that the flexibility of the language is extended to a robot of complex form. However, the op-code used is only five bits. This alteration was made as I thought that thirty-one different operations was sufficient and also to allow the maximum traverse on an axis to be input without any modification, ie the maximum travserse on each axis is represented by digital values between zero and 2047 ( $>7$ FF) which can be specified be eleven digits.


Table 6.1 shows the set of instruction considered to be necessary in defining point to point tasks for the Versatran together with their associated op-codes and modifiers.

| InStruction | OP-CODE | MODIFIER | COMMENT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| MOVE VERTICAL | 1 | 0-2047 ( 77 FF ) | POSITION REQ'D |
| MOVE HORIZONTAL | 2 | 0-2047 | POSITION REQ'D |
| MOVE IN SWING | 3 | 0.2047 | POSITION REQ'D |
| time delay | 4 | 0.2047 | No OF $\frac{1}{2} \operatorname{secs}$ |
| JUMP | 5 | 0-512(>200) | no of instructions |
| TURN WRIST VERTICAL | 6 | xxx | NO MODIFIER |
| TURN WRIST HORIZONTAL | 7 | xxx | NO MODIFIER |
| STOP | 8 | xxx | NO MODIFIER |
| continue | 9 | 0-2047 | NO OF REPEATS |
| CLAMP OPEN | A | xxx | NO MODIFIER |
| CLAMP CLOSED | B | xxx | NO MODIFIER |
|  |  | $\mathrm{X}=$ DON'T CAR |  |

Table 6.1 Programmable Instructions

A more detailed description of this type of instruction format is given by Charles and Weston ${ }^{(76)}$ and Mason ${ }^{(73)}$ and Sahili ${ }^{(72)}$. A brief description of the functions of this Versatran Instruction set is given below

MOVE INSTRUCTION
For positioning one of the third major axes by using an absolute address method the modifier contains a digital number (0-2047) which is equivalent to the required position.

STOP INSTRUCTION
Always the last instruction in a program placed in 'user memory' to terminate the program and bring control back to the operator.

DELAY INSTRUCTION

> For producing a 'real' time delay in increments of 'quarter' seconds.

To jump blocks of instructions, that are to be used later.

## CONTINUE INSTRUCTION

To produce the desired number of repeats of a program, a $9000_{16}$ command will continue cycling the robot until stopped eventually.

TURN WRIST
The wrist can be either in a vertical or horizontal posture.

CLAMP OPEN/CLOSE
The gripper can be opened or closed.

### 6.4.2 Description of 'VERTHREE' Versatran Control Program

This is the full controller program. In this program the instructions, as described in 6.4.1 located in memory in sequence, are interpreted and the appropriate output to the robot results, once the program is executed. The program again has a modular design, with a separate sub-routine for each function. The general software configuration is shown in figure 6.13 the detailed software is shown in flowchart form in figures 6.14. to 6.25 A full program listing is included in appendix 7.

The program allows up to 512 instructions to be loaded in sequence, beginning at memory location $>$ FBOO. This section of memory is referred to as 'user memory'. The instructions are decoded by the program in sequence, one word of memory at a time. The jump instruction permitting sections of user memory to be jumped over if so desired. The complete program format is shown in flowchart form see end of this section.

## Instruction Read and Decode Sub-Routine (IRD)

The IRD sub-routine sets up a pointer in memory that indicates the location of the next robot instruction (see fig 6.14). This program assumes that a sequence describing the robot task to be



performed comprises a number of robot instructions residing in memory in the format described earlier. The current instruction is collected and placed in a register and the op-code separated from the modifier (this achieved using the logic ANDI instruction in a mask of any of the 16 bits in a word can be obtained with this instruction). Once the op-code has been separated, it is then used in a sequence of compare instructions which provides software decoding of the instruction. The IRD sub-routine then supervises a branch to the real-time control sub-routine associated with that instruction and the robot instruction pointer is automatically incremented to point to the next instruction in memory although this pointer can be modified by some other sub-routines. The modifier is separated and is available when the subroutine branch is made.
6.4.2.1 Robot Instructions - Real Time Control Routines

To Initialise a Move

If an op-code for a move instruction is recognised the program jumps to this routine and the appropriate analog feedback channel is selected by placing the correct multiplex code on the ADC (see figs 6.15-6.18). Register 10 is loaded with a displacement value which determines at which DAC the velocity word is output in the next sub-routine. The program then jumps to the convert routine.

## I/O Analog-Digital Handling Routines

These routines are used to process the analog feedback signal, calculate the positional error and output the appropriate output velocity word (see fig 6.19). When a value is to be output to a DAC the following instruction is used:-
(LABEL) MOV R6, @DAC2 (R10)

With this instruction, the value in register 6 is copied at memory location (DAC2) plus the displacement value in register 10. In this way, using DAC2 as the base address memory location, the appropriate memory location receives the contents of Register 6. It should be noted that the three DAC's used reside at the memory locations >EFFO, >EFF2 and >DEFE.


Figure 6.15
Select Axis to be moved routine


Figure 6.17 Initialise a move in vertical



Figure 6.18 Initialise a move in horizontal


Figure 6.19
Convert Analog Feedback \&
Calculate Positional Error



Figure 6.19 I/O Analog - Digital Routine - Continue Mode


## Continue Routine

In this routine, the modifier of the instruction, contained in Register 3, determines the route taken by the program (see fig 6.20). If the modifier contains 0000, the instruction is interpreted as a 'continue cycling until stopped'. If it contains 0001, this indicates that the last cycle has been reached and the program. branches to the stop routine.

Each time the sub-routine is entered the modifier is decremented by 'one', the new instruction is then formed by adding the 'continue' op-code to the new modifier. The instruction pointer is placed one memory location back (as it automatically increments to the next instruction in sequence) and the new instruction is loaded into user memory.

## Stop Routine

When the program enters the stop routine, a prompt is issued to the operator via the VDU/Teletype 'YOUR PROGRAM IS COMPLETE' (see fig 6.21). Control is then returned to TIBUG MONITOR, either for the program to be re-executed, or to permit changes to the program.

## Jump Routine

Here the modifier of the instruction is changed as the value input is the number of robot instructions to be omitted produce the jump in the number of bytes (see fig 6.22). This is achieved using SLA R3, 1 , which shifts left by one position the contents of Register 3, which effectively doubles the value. The instruction pointer is then modified and the number of bytes to be jumped is added. The program then goes for the next instruction.

## Wrist Move Routine

This is a routine that sets the base of address of the 9901 chip. A one or zero is then written to bit 2 of the I/O pins (see fig 6.23). A nought turns the wrist vertical, a 'one' turns the wrist to a horizontal position. The program then jumps to the real time delay routine.



Figure 6.21
Stop Routine


Figure 6.22 Jump Routine


This routine again loads the base address of the 9901 chip, it then writes either a one or a nought to bit 4 of the I/O pins one to open the gripper, nought to close the gripper (see figure 6.24). The program then branches to the real time delay routine. This real time delay is routine only enterable after a move wrist or gripper instruction. It produces a delay loop in the program to allow the robot to respond to the signal before the next instruction is read and implemented.

## Time Delay Routine

In this instruction, the modifier contains the number of quarter seconds time delay required. The base address is set up in Register 12 of the main program workspace. (figure 6.25). Register 0 of the timer service routine (which is entered when an interrupt 3 occurs) workspace is cleared and an interrupt 3 is enabled. The number of quarter seconds are then copied into Register 1 of the timer service routine. The timer is then started for a single count and the program idles until interrupted by an interrupt 3.

Once an interrupt 3 is received by the microprocessor, the program jumps to pick up the interrupt 3 vectors. These vectors are located at memory address $>000 \mathrm{C}$ (workspace pointer) and $>000 \mathrm{E}$ (program counter). The program then jumps to the location indicated by the program counter, namely memory address >FFAA. At memory location $>$ FFAA the program reads a branch instruction, and branches to the timer service routine.

## Timer Service Routine

In this routine, each time it is entered a check is made to see if the delay is finished (see fig 6.25). A count of each quarter second is also incremented. The time is then loaded with the value to produce a quarter second count and the program jumps back to the time delay routine, where it idles until another interrupt is received.

If the time delay is completed when the routine is entered, the program then clears the cycle counter and also clears Register 15




## Timer Service Routine (TSR)



so that on returning to main program, the interrupt mask is cleared. The program then adjusts the program counter so that a jump for a new instruction is initiated.
6.5 PROGRAMS USING CONTINUOUS CLOSED-LOOP CONTROL

During the operation of program VERTHREE as the axes are moved one at a time, when the first was in position and the second was being moved the first one may drift unless closed-loop control can be accomplished irrespective of a programmedmove on each axis. To overcome this and also to give a constant sampling rate all the axes were moved simultaneously and were sampled at a controlled rate using the program detailed in the next section.

### 6.5.1 Program INT1

The flow charts which illustrate the operation of this program are shown in figures 6.26 and 6.27. The values for the positions are stored as shown below.
$\left.\begin{array}{ll}\text { memory location } \\ \text { FBøø } & \text { AXIS } 1 \\ \text { FBø2 } & \text { AXIS } 2 \\ \text { FBø4 } & \text { AXIS } 3 \\ \text { FBø6 } & \text { AXIS } 1 \\ \text { FBø8 } & \text { AXIS } 2 \\ \text { FBØA } & \text { AXIS } 3\end{array}\right\}$ SECOND POSITION

The delay times at the end of each position are also stored in another table commencing at $>$ FD2 $\varnothing$. Register 9 in the main workspace is used to store the 'time' of the current delay.

The CMD positions are moved to the memory locations $\operatorname{PFD} 66,>F D \varnothing 8,>$ FDøA by repeating the following statement three times

```
MOV *R4+,*R5+
```

The interrupt 3 is then initialised and the count is 1 and so the interrupt occurs after one count. The new PC and WP are picked up by the following procedure, the interrupt vectors are blown in EPROM


RETURN FROM INTERRUPT



## RETURN FROM INTERRUPT










6

## PLACE ACTUAL POSITION <br> IN RI

## SAVE RI IN MEMORY

LOCATION IN RB,
INCREMENT RB BY
TWO


STORE ERROR IN

RI

SAVE ERROR IN R2

ABSOLUTE R2

OUTPUT ZERO
VELOCITY TO ROBOT
FOR THAT AXIS
ID



and at these vectors there is a branch statement which goes to another part of the program to pick up the WP and PC. The execution of the interrupt service routine then commences. First the interrupts are all disenabled by using LIMI $\varnothing$. The number of axes is loaded into $R \varnothing$ which in this case is three.. The gain is set to unity and R8 and R9 contain the numbers 1 and 2 respectively which are used to select the required channel on the ADC. The ADC channel is selected and displacement for the DAC is loaded into RlO for the first axis. The memory location for the ACT, this is $>$ FDøø is stored in R3 and the memory location for the CMD which is>FDø6 is stored in R5. The conversion of the analogue voltage then takes place and the value is stored in R1. It is then copied into the memory location in R3, n3 is then increased by 2 using the instruction

MOV R1, *R3+
the error is calculated using the command,

S *R5+, RI
autoincrement addressing is utilised. The error is then saved in R2 where the modulus is found. This time the acceptable tolerance of the error is allowed to be within $>\mathbf{2 8}$ of the CMD. (This is equivalent to a positional error of $1.37 \%$ ). This value was chosen , as it was a long time for all the axes to be exactly in their correct positions. The correct voltage is output via the DAC as described earlier. The TEST subroutine is then entered where the number of axes still to be 'serviced' is deduced. When all the axes have been serviced the delay is examined. The instruction

MOV @>F812,R6
moves R9 (which stores the time of the delay) into R6, Register 6 is compared to zero and if it is equal, that is, the first delay has not beenreached or the delay has finished then the wp from the main program is loaded into R13 which is >F8øø, the PC of the subroutine START is loaded into R14 and the status is cleared. Control then returns to the main program commencing with START. If register 6 is non zero then register 9 from the main program is decremented by
and then the WP from the main program is loaded into R13, the PC of the subroutine CONT is loaded into R14 and the status is cleared. Control then returns to the main program commencing with CONT.

When START is the return PC the following sequence of events occur. Interrupt 3 is enabled and such an interrupt will occur after 38ms as the number loaded into R $\varnothing$ is $>3 \emptyset \emptyset F$. The following then occurs for each axis in turn. The CMD value is moved from its memory location into a register, the error is then calcundted and stored in the same register, the modulus of the contents of this register is found and then compared with the value or $>28$. If the value is greater then the statement

JMP SELF
is executed which awaits the interrupt, if it is smaller then the error of the next axis is examined in the same way. If all three errors are less than 28 then one required position has been reached. The number of positions remaining is decremented, if it is zero then the STOP subroutine is executed. All. interrupts are disenabled and a message is printed out to say that the program has finished and the control is returned to the monitor and the hydraulics then should be de-activated. If there are more positions remaining the next delay is moved into R9

MOV *R8+,R9
and then the interrupt is awaited.

When CONT is the return PC the following sequence occurs. The interrupt 3 is enabled and will occur after 38ms. The value of the time delay in $R 9$ is compared to zero, if it is not equal, that is the delay has not yet finished the interrupt will be waited for. If the delay has finished the next position required is stored in memory locations $>$ FDの6, $>$ FD日8, $>$ FD98 and then the interrupt will be awaited.

This program is an extension of INTl which moves the faws during the time delay (see ifg 6.28). The value of 1 is input if the jaws are to be opened and 2 for closed. These values are entered in a table in memory commencing at memory location $>$ FDAø. The jaws are opened in the initial sequence just before the interrupt is enabled for the first time by using the instructions

```
LI R12,>120 Selects port area
SBZ }12\mathrm{ open jaws
```

After the time delay has been moved to R 9 by the instruction

MOV *R8+,R9
the subroutine to open or close the jaws is executed (a flowchart of this subroutine is shown in.figure 6.28). The value at the memory address stored in R1O is compared to the contents RI, (where 1 is stored), if it is equal the jaws are opened if not the jaws are closed and in both cases the interrupt is awaited.

### 6.5.3 Program INT3 and Data

Every time the previous program is run the data has to be entered which is time consuming when the same sequence of operations is to be repeated. This problem can be overcome by dividing the software into two modules, one which is the operator communications module which enters the data and the other a real-time control module which controls the movement of the robot. The program listings are given in Appendix 7.

### 6.5.4 Program INT4

This program will move the wrist in the swing and jaw motion as well as open or close it during the time delay. The method utilised is the same as in INT2. The listing is given in Appendix 7.

For any of these programs the maximum positive and negative velocity can be chosed just before the program is executed by using an XOP to ask for the values and then reading them into registers and moving

them to memory locations to be saved.


## CHAPTER 7

## TESTS OBSERVATIONS AND RESULTS

The idea of testing presupposes the presence of standards against which products are to be tested. An important constituent of a standard is a unit of measurement or framework of measurement universally agreed. It is precisely the absence of these yardsticks that may cause problems for the potential buyer. Unfamiliarity with robots as a product, the difficulties of making realistic comparisons between robots all cause confusion and doubt. (63-66)

### 7.1 ROBOT TESTING

Robots are purchases for very specific purposes. Some are bought because the purchaser is concerned that their employees are exposed to specifically dangerous or harmful situations eg handiing chemicals, welding and forging. Other robots are bought for economic reasons when productivity needs to be increased. Here the purchaser will be concerned that the robot increases flexibility, speed, accuracy or repeatability of the particular process.

When new products of any description are marketed the instinct of the potential buyer will be to try a sample. Although robots are not by any means new, the market is still in the "try-a-sample" stage. There are many unknowns for the purchaser, eg Will the robot be accepted by the labour force? What changes are needed to jigs and fixtures? Will the payback period be short enough? However confident the robot manufacturer is that these problems can be overcome and their particular robot is exactly what the customer requires, the customer has a confidence hurdle to overcome. Much doubt will be concerned with the application. In the majority of cases existing product or process knowledge will be high. Consequently the data gathering will be concerned with judging the effect of the robot on product or process. Occasionally the robot will be the only way to complete the process or product. Whichever the case, the starting point for most buyers is robot manufacturer's data. This is the beginning of a filtering process that may eventually lead to the purchase of a robot. The greater the understanding of the robot imparted by this information and the more empirically valid the data, the more efficient the filtering process will become.

Much of the information about a robot presents no real problem in conceptual terms. A robot will have a certain size and weight. Its working volume can be measured and related to the work to be done. The articulation will make the robot more or less suitable for certain tasks. Its ability to lift a certain load, the way it is motivated, its power requirements, its speeds, and the availability of ancillary equipment are all easily measured using well understood and commonly applied engineering techniques and judgements. Other features pose problems not so easily solved. In a five axis robot working in 3-D space what does an accuracy of $\pm 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}$ mean? How is repeatability related to accuracy and how is it measured? Does accuracy vary with the load applied or not? How reliable is the software? Here, to a person unfamiliar with robots, there are few common sense measures to be applied. Even to the robot manufacturer there are still some areas that lack definition. All of these problems relate to the sheer complexity of the machine as a series of levers and pivots, bearings and motor sources, measuring and storage systems, programming and operating systems.

Clearly the solution to some of these problems will be overcome during the process of developing a commercial robot. This is particularly true of operational factors. Other problems require deeper thought and are in themselves much more definitive of a system. In particular the very basic measurement of robot accuracy is worth greater consideration.

### 7.2 CONTROLLER OUTPUT AND SYSTEM RESPONSE ANALYSIS

One method to obtain a measure of the controller output and system response is to utilise facilities already available within the system, ie to use the positional feedback signal of the robot in its analogue voltage form, (the position on any axis being directly proportional to the wiper voltage generated on the specified axis). This system response signal can then be compared directly to output signal from the controller; which can be measured as an analogue voltage by measuring the output from the relevant digital to analogue converter. This signal is amplified before it reaches the servo-valve, however, the amplified signal contains the same characteristics. These signals were recorded using a digital
storage oscilloscope (see figure 7.1) and subsequently on an $x-y$ graph plotter. In this way the output signals could both be shown on the same trace. The start and finish position voltages were also recorded for each test carried out. The tests were carried out on the three major axes of the robot for various distances of arm traverse. The results obtained are recorded in Table 7.1.

A description of a typical trace is shown in figure 7.2. The traces are actually plots of voltage versus time, but in the case of the feedback signal, the voltage represents position on the axis and in the case of the output signal from the controller, the voltage is proportional to the velocity of traverse of the robot.

### 7.3 POSITIONAL REPEATABILITY TESTS

The aim of these tests was to attempt to assess the practical performance of the robot under control of the microprocessor. Obviously to carry out a comprehensive analysis would involve sufficient work for a project within itself, so only one aspect of robot performance was chosen for analysis. Positional repeatability tests were carried out on vertical, swing and horizontal axes of the robot individually. Tests were then carried out with the horizontal and vertical axes combined. A three inch traverse dial indicator gauge and support frame was the only ancillary equipment necessary for these tests.

Four series of tests were carried out on each axis separately, and two series of tests on combined axial motion. The tests on a single axis included the following series of motions of the arm of the robot:-
(i) Extremity to mid-point
(ii) Large distance arm traverse
(iii) Short distance arm traverse
(iv) Arm in central position - mid-point to extremity
(v) Arm in central position - short traverse
(vi) Arm at extremity - mid-point to extremity
(vii) Arm at extremity - short traverse


Figure 7.1
Trace Recording System


Table 7.1 Output and Response Test Results

| AXIS ${ }^{\text {- }}$ | START <br> LOCATION | FINISH <br> LOCATION | INITIAL <br> VOLTAGE (v) | FINAL <br> VOLTAGE (v) | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TEST } \\ & \text { No } \end{aligned}$ |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HORIZONTAL | \$50 | >700 | 0.5 | 8.51 | 1 |
| HORIZONTAL | $>100$ | >650 | 1.246 | 7.67 | 2 |
| HORIZONTAL | >150 | >700 | 1.74 | 8.5 | 3 |
| HORIZONTAL | >150 | >600 | 1.74 | 7.32 | 4 |
| HORIZONTAL | >200 | $>600$ | 2.51 | 7.32 | 5 |
| HORIZONTAL | >300 | >600 | 3.79 | 7.32 | 6 |


| VERTICAL | $>400$ | $>600$ | 5.13 | 7.53 | 7 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| VERTICAL | $>300$ | $>600$ | 3.90 | 7.53 | 8 |
| VERTICAL | $>200$ | $>600$ | 2.67 | 7.53 | 9 |
| VERTICAL | $>150$ | $>600$ | 1.78 | 7.53 | 10 |
| VERTICAL | $>150$ | $>700$ | 1.78 | 8.61 | 11 |
| VERTICAL | $>100$ | $>650$ | 1.4 | 7.88 | 12 |
| VERTICAL | $>50$ | $>700$ | 0.54 | 8.61 | 13 |


| SWING | $>50$ | $>700$ | 0.52 | 8.55 | 14 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| SWING | $>100$ | $>650$ | 1.31 | 7.65 | 15 |
| SWING | $>150$ | $>700$ | 1.76 | 8.54 | 16 |
| SWING | $>150$ | $>600$ | 1.76 | 7.42 | 17 |
| SWING | $>200$ | $>600$ | 2.50 | 7.42 | 18 |
| SWING | $>300$ | $>600$ | 3.82 | 7.42 | 19 |

Each test involved the test cycle being repeated approximately ten times, a delay being included in each of the small programs written, to enable the DTI to be read after each cycle. In this way, the deviation in positional repeatability could be obtained with the robot working a series of different locations within its working area.

The maximum deviation in positional repeatability in all the tests was found to be 11.5 thousandths of an inch (approx 0.3 mm ). The average value for deviations in position on the horizontal axes were:- 0.0016", swing 0.0018" and vertical axis 0.0037". The average value for deviation with combined axial movement was found to be 0.0023". On the horizontal axis, the distance of traverse of the arm does not greatly affect the positional repeatability of the robot. This can be seen by looking at the spread of results shown in table 7.2. Positional repeatability is always within 0.004" deviation. On the vertical axis of the robot the spread of positional deviation is increased - most cycles fall within $0.010^{\prime \prime}$ deviation, the maximum being $0.0115^{\prime \prime}$, and on the swing axis the positional repeatability is within 0.0076" deviation. On both these axes the distance of traverse and the position of traverse of the arm does not greatly affect the positional repeatability of the robot. The position of traverse would probably have a greater effect on positional repeatability when the robot is heavily loaded. With combined axial motion of the robot, the maximum deviation in postional repeatability is 0.008". The combined axial motion did not adversely affect the repeatability of the Versatran Robot.

All measurements are in imperial units as the dial gauge used was calibrated in these units.

The tests described assess repeatability within a single axis of motion, but more realistically the robot will normally operate in more than one axis. So the last two tests assess repeatability after a combined axial movement. In these tests a program for the controller was written to produce an 'L' shaped motion relative to the robot gripper, so that movement in two of the axes takes place. The two programs were as follows:-

## ACTUAL POSITION (mm) FROM DATUM

| 1 | 1600 | 525.0 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 2 | 2100 | 87.5 |
| 3 | 2650 | 528.0 |
| 4 | 1300 | 262.5 |
| 5 | 4008 (2 second delay) |  |
| 6 | $900 A(10$ repeats) |  |

TEST No N

ACTUAL POSITION (mm)

| 1 | 2100 | 87.5 |
| :--- | :--- | ---: |
| 2 | 1600 | 525.0 |
| 3 | 1300 | 262.5 |
| 4 | 2650 | 528.0 |
| 5 | 4008 (2 second delay) |  |
| 6 | S00A (10 repeats) |  |

The test results obtained are shown in Table 7.2 . For these tests to be statistically analysed many more tests ${ }^{2}$ need to be performed within the working volume of the robot. Within the time scale of the project there' was insufficient time to perform any more testing of the robot/controller combination. The results obtained so far have.shown favourable repeatability

### 7.4 AN ACCURACY MEASUREMENT TECHNIQUE

In this section there is an explanation of an accuracy measurement technique which could be used to evaluate the performance of the Versatran.

Open-loop-measurement of positional accuracy is critical. It is of the utmost importance that the robot returns to the point in 3-D space that it has been taught, and having arrived at the point the workpiece is in the expected position. In certain applications it may be equally important that the $3-\mathrm{D}$ route to the prescribed point is also accurate and predictable. A good example of this would be with arc welding robots where linear interpolation techniques are used to generate a required contour.

Table 7.2
horizontal axis

| test No A$2100-2300$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TEST No B } \\ & 2100-2500 \end{aligned}$ |  | $\begin{aligned} & \text { TEST No C } \\ & 2100-2650 \end{aligned}$ |  | TEST No D |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  | $2200$ | 2300 |  |  |
| CYCLE | DEV'N |  |  | CYCle | DEV'N | CYCLE | DEV'N | cycle | DEV'N |
| 1 | 3.75 | 1 | 1.5 | 1 | 1.25 | 1 | 2.75 |
| 2 | 1.75 | 2 | 2.25 | 2 | 1.25 | 2 | 3.75 |
| 3 | 3.75 | 3 | 2 | 3 | 0.25 | 3 | 4 |
| 4 | 0 | 4 | 0 | 4 | 1.25 | 4 | 2.25 |
| 5 | 0 | 5 | 1.75 | 5 | 0.75 | 5 | 0.75 |
| 6 | 3.5 | 6 | 2.25 | 6 | 0 | 6 | 0.75 |
| 7 | 0 | 7 | 2.25 | 7 | 1.25 | 7 | 2.75 |
| 8 | 2 | 8 | 1 |  |  | 8 | 0 |
| 9 | 3.5 | 9 | 0.5 |  |  | 9 | 0.25 |

## VERTICAL AXIS

| TEST No E |  | TEST No F |  | TEST No G |  | TEST NO H |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HORZ | @2300 | HORZ @ | @2300 | HORZ @ | 650 | HORZ | @2650 |
| 1300 | - 1600 | $1300-$ | - 1400 | 1300 - | 1600 | 1300 | - 1400 |
| CYCLE | DEV'N | CYCLE | DEV'N | CYCLE | DEV'N | CYCLE | DEV'N |
| 1 | 5 | 1 | 0 | 1 | 6.75 | 1 | 0 |
| 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 3.5 | 2 | 3.5 |
| 3 | 1 | 3 | 8 | 3 | 3.5 | 3 | 0 |
| 4 | 0 | 4 | 3 | 4 | 6.5 | 4 | 2 |
| 5 | 3 | 5 | 5 | 5 | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| 6 | 4 | 6 | 3.5 | 6 | 11.5 | 6 | 3 |
| 7 | 1 | 7 | 4 | 7 | 1 | 7 | 4 |
| 8 | 3.5 | 8 | 7 | 8 | 1.5 | 8 | 6.5 |
| 9 | 8.5 | 9 | 6.5 | 9 | 1 |  |  |
| 10 | 2.5 | 10 | 9 | 10 | 8.5 |  |  |

SWING AXIS

| TEST No | J | TEST No K |  | TEST No L |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| HORZ © | 2300 | HORZ @ | 2600 | HORZ @ | 2300 |
| VERT © | 1300 | VERT @ | 1600 | VERT @ | 1300 |
| 1300 - | 1600 | 1300 - | 1600 | 1300 - | 1400 |
| CYCLE | DEV'N | CYCLE | DEV'N | CYCLE | DEV'N |
| 1 | 3.25 | 1 | 6.15 | 1 | 0 |
| 2 | 3.05 | 2 | 5.25 | 2 | 0 |
| 3 | 2.15 | 3 | 6.05 | 3 | 2.10 |
| 4 | 0 | 4 | 2.55 | 4 | 0.15 |
| 5 | 0 | 5 | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| 6 | 1.50 | 6 | 7.65 | 6 | 0.75 |
| 7 | 2.00 | 7 | 2.15 | 7 | 2.15 |
| 8 | 0 | 8 | 1.15 | 8 | 1.75 |
| 9 | 0 | 9 | 0.75 | 9 | 0.25 |
| 10 | 1.00 | 10 | 1.25 | 10 | 1.65 |

COMBINED AXLE MOTION

| TEST No | M | TEST No | N |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CYCLE | DEV'N | CYCLE | DEV'N |
| , |  |  |  |
| 1 | 7 | 1 | 8 |
| 2 | 0 | 2 | 0 |
| 3 | 0.5 | 3 | 1 |
| 4 | 3 | 4 | 1 |
| 5 | 3 | 5 | 2 |
| 6 | 2 | 6 | $1{ }^{1}$ |
| 7 | 4 | 7 | 1 |
| 8 | 1 | 8 | 2 |
|  |  | 9 | 3 |
|  |  | 10 | 2 |
|  |  | 11 | 3 |

Measurement of accuracy must be related to the working volume and articulation of the robot if it is to have any meaning at all. Accuracy of different robots suggests that no machine maintains constant accuracy over its working volume. Inevitably there are many reasons for these variations in accuracy. Bearings need to have some play to allow for rotation. Beams bend and twist under different loading conditions and when connected, as in a robot arm, they can display quite remarkable positional variations under the influence of unbalanced loads. Internal control systems often have ADC and DAC conversion devices that use approximation techniques. Here the dropping of one bit of information could be interpreted over the two or three metres of a robot arm to a positional accuracy of many millimetres.

Similarly data compression technique used in robot software storage algorithms can contribute to the bit-dropping paradigm already described.

Many potential sources of error ~ some may be catered for because they can be anticipated, measured and the information fed back into the robot system.

Others such as bending and twisting are more complicated. It is true that they could be measured but the error correction required would be inordinately expensive and commercially inviable to implement. Nevertheless, robot systems are produced which can maintain high levels of accuracy. However, it is necessary to find a measuring system that can confirm the accuracies claimed by robot manufacturers.

### 7.4.1 Volumetric Accuracy Mapping (VAM)

To be pedantically correct, one ought to measure the accuracy of the robot approach to the node from six directions ${ }^{(65)}$ as in figure 7.4.4. This is practically dependent upon the position of the node within the working volume, different nodes will have a smaller number of practical articulation approaches which are illustrated in
figure $7.4 .1,7.4 .2$ and 7.4 .3 which are the nodes in figure 7.3 .


Figure 7.3.1 Polar Coordinate Robot Work Volume


Figure 7.3.2 XYZ, Coordinate Robot Work Volume


7.4.1. NODE A- THREE POINT NODE



7.4.2. NODE B - FOUR POINT NODE


7.4.3. NODE C - FOUR POINT NODE

However, quite adequate results can be obtained with only three approaches to the node. Typical results are given in table 7.3

Having divided the working area into nodes, the next task is to devise a system for measuring the $X Y Z$ accuracies at the individual nodes.

The basic equipment is a pair of vernier calipers, a clock gauge and a method of attaching it to the robot arm. Consider node $C$.

To begin with the objective will be to check the $Z$ axis accuracy with the clock gauge. The stand (see figure 7.5) is adjusted until point 0 on the plate is facing the robot and in the vertical plane. The clock gauge is attached to the robot arm at its furthest point (this may be at the end of the gripper assembly for instance) and the maximum working load of the robot may be simulated with lead packing (again at its normal point of action). These two measures will simulate 'worst case' conditions. The plate is placed at the position such that position 0 corresponds to the position of node $C$ with respect to the robot. Then the robot is taught to approach point 0 at right angles to the plate. The clock gauge must suffer a deflection that is greater than the quoted accuracy of the robot (eg if the quoted accuracy is $\mathbf{\Psi}_{\mathbf{1}}$. 0 mm the clock gauge depression should be at least 2.0 mm ), a note should be made of this value. The robot should then withdraw from this position. Care must be taken to ensure adequate time is allowed for measurement. Now this is replayed and the value indicated on the clock gauge measured and the position of the finger with respect to point $A$ is measured with the vernier calipers. The clock gauge readings will give a $\pm \mathrm{Z}$ figure, and the vernier readings the values of $\pm X$ or $\pm Y$ depending upon the quadrant in which they fall. (eg quadrant LOT gives $+X,+Y$ values). This process should be repeated enough times for the results to be adjusted so that the plate remains in the vertical plane but faces either to the left or right of the robot. Point 0 must still coincide with node $C$ measurements with respect to the robot. The robot must be taught to bring the clock gauge in at right angles to the plate with constraints similar to the $Z$ axis procedure. The measurements again

| Plane 1 | Average nodal X Readings (mm) |  |  |  |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- | :--- |
| +0.19 | +0.23 | +0.15 | +0.15 | +0.33 | +0.4 | +0.40 |
| +0.1 | +0.21 | +0.16 | +0.1 | +0.17 | +0.21 | +0.26 |
| +0.21 | +0.16 | +0.15 | +0.05 | +0.12 | +0.17 | +0.20 |
| +0.37 | +0.22 | +0.15 | +0.13 | +0.13 | +0.10 | -0.05 |
| +0.52 | +0.41 | +0.30 | +0.25 | +0.1 | -0.05 | -0.10 |

Table 7.3


FIGURE 7.5 ADJUSTABLE STAND FOR NODE MEASUREMENT
must be taken except that the measurement on the clock gauge corresponds to the $X$ axis accuracy, the line PT becomes $Z$ axis and the line LM the $Y$ axis. This whole procedure must be repeated with the adjustable plate in the horizontal plane with the clock gauge approaching from above or below depending upon the position of the face of the plate. Finishing one node the complete process is repeated at each node in the working volume.

By averaging all the values of $X, Y$ and $Z$ at each of the nodes, collected by both clock gauge and vernier, account is taken of variations that occur due to different robot articulation. Additionally if the number of repetitions is large enough it will be possible to observe drift in the system.

When the node XYZ accuracies have been obtained the VAM diagram for the robot can be completed. Figure 7.3 shows a set of results for the $X$ readings. Similarly $X, Y$ and $Z$ sets for each of the five planes (see table 7.3).may be constructed.

The overall accuracies may be processed and the results presented in the form of accuracy distribution curves for the robot, which is illustrated in figure 7.6. This technique is long and tedious, however, once it has been repeated enough times with robots of the same design the results may.be normalised and a sampling/comparison technique used for production testing. Also much of the measurement may be automated.


Figure 7.6

## CHAPTER 8

## DEVELOPMENT OF A SOFTWARE LIBRARY

In this chapter the development of modular microprocessor-based equipment is considered which is designed to serve the need to retrofit early generations of industrial robots of different types and the need to control a wide range of special purpose handling systems ${ }^{(70)}$.

Software algorithms should be developed in modular form to provide a library of software modules from which appropriate modules could be chosen for a particular application. Figure 8.1 shows such a software library and the function of the modules are explained in the following sections. Modules can be classified into two groups, "real-time control" modules and "operator communication" modules.

### 8.1 REAL TIME CONTROL MODULES

As considered in Section 6.4 each module is chosen using an operation code and modifier addressing method forming an "instruction" which corresponds to a particular operation. The op-codes are listed in figure 8.2. Thus a handing sequence for the robot is determined by the corresponding "instruction sequence" which is a series of instructions stored in read/write (RAM) memory. The modules considered here could be used to form the basic framework of real-time control software for a wide range of robot structures with various servo-drive systems. For each robot or handling structure, "customised" software can be generated by including the appropriate modules.

## A Activate an Output Module

The output port is set to one. This will result in the activation of a two state drive eg activate solenoid.

Instruction Format

| Op-Code | Modifier |
| :--- | :--- |
| 5 bits | 11 bits |
| 00001 |  |

Figure 8. 1 Software Structure for Versatran Robot REAL TIME CONTROL MODULES

A System Initialisation and Test
B Activate an Output
C Deactivate an Output
D Test for Input High
E Test for Input Low
F Time Delay
G Jump Unconditional
H Jump Conditional on Input Condition
1 Sequence Repeat
J Stop and Re-initialise
K Closed-loop Position Control
L Control Parameter Handling

OPERATOR COMMUNICATIONS MODULES
A Terminal Driver
(TD)
B User Instruction Prompts and Sequence Encoder (IP)
C User Instruction/Robot Sequence Cross Reference (CR)
D Communications Parameter Handling (CPH)
E Sequence Edit
F Teach Prompt and Sequence Encoder
G Instruction Sequence Selection and Network Protocol (NP)

| INSTRUCTION | OP | CODE | MODIFIER | COMMENT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Activate an Output Module | 1 |  | 0-2047 ( $>7$ FF) | Activate a Two State Drive |
| Deactivate an Output Module |  |  | 0-2047 | Deactivate a Two State Drive |
| Wait for Input High Module | 3 |  | 0-2047 | See if switch opened or closed |
| Wait for Input Low Module | 4 |  | 0-2047 | See if switch opened or closed |
| Time delay | 5 |  | 0-2047 |  |
| Jump Unconditional Module | 6 |  | 0-2047 | No of instructions not to be executed |
| Jump Conditional on Input Condition Module | 7 |  | 0-2047 | Increment for new PC |
| Sequence Repeat Module | 8 |  | 0-2047 | No of times sequence repeated |
| Stop and Re-initialise Module | 9 |  |  | No modifier |
| Closed-Loop Position Control Module | A |  | 0-2047 | Up to 6 axes can be controlled |
|  | B |  | 0-2047 |  |
|  | C |  | 0-2047 |  |
|  | D |  | 0-2047 |  |
|  | E |  | 0-2047 |  |
| * | F |  | 0-2047 |  |

The modifier gives the two state drive which is to be activated. and can lie between 0 and 2047.

## B Deactivate an Output Module

Here an output port is reset low thereby deactivating a two state drive. The op-code is 2.

## C Wait for Input High Module

This module tests the state of a CRU input port and waits until that port becomes high ie it waits until a switch closes or opens. The modifier contains the value of the CRU port which is to be high.

D Wait for Input Low Module
Here an input port is tested and the robot forced to wait until that port is low.

E Time Delay Module
This module allows a programmed delay so that operations to be carried out, for example, pick up or put down a part when there is no feedback on the drives. The modifier contains the value of the delay.

F Jump Unconditional' Module
This is used when part of the programmed movement is not to be executed. The modifier contains the number of instructions which are not to be performed.

G Jump Conditional on Input Condition Module
This module is used to modify the robot sequence which is dependent on some external event, for example, the arrival of a part could be sensed and could cause a current operation to cease and the robot to pick up the part and perform some operation on it.

[^1]I Stop and Re-initialise Module
This module will stop the robot in a safe condition, ie will not drop a part if there is one in its jaws.

J Closed-Loop Position Control Module
This module will service a number ( $n$ ) of point-to-point position control servomechanisms of the type described in section 6.4.1. The feedback loop is continuously closed by using an interrupt service subroutine which is entered once per sampling interval. In this way, even if axis movements are not programmed, the drift on each axis can be overcome. The modifier contains the digital value of the required position.

The above modules are independant of robot type and have been designed in this way to allow the same modules to be used irrespective of axis configuration etc. However, it is necessary to "customise" some of these modules to suit a particular control task, to allow system initialisation and testing of a particular robot type to be achieved. To achieve this customising and system initialisation two other modules are required. It should be stressed that it is only these two modules which are robot dependant.

K Control Parameter Handling Module
This module will store data which is relevant to a particular robot, for example, to achieve closed-loop position control information such as the sampling interval, the compensated velocity command, the limits of the velocity, number of axes, types of axes, limits of position for the axes, is stored in a data table so that is available to the other real-time control modules.

L System Initialisation and Test Module
This will, for example switch on the hydraulics and allow it to reach the required operating temperature and pressure. It will keep testing these conditions and until they are within acceptable limits not allow the robot to move.

When the required 'instruction sequence' has been loaded into RAM, it first has to be de-coded. An instruction pointer points to the first operation, the op-code is separated from the modifier which are stored in separate tables. The instruction pointer is automatically incremented to point to the next instruction which is de-coded, this process is repeated until all the instructions have been de-coded. The instruction sequence is then executed.

### 8.2 TASK PROGRAMMING OPERATOR COMMUNICATIONS MODULES

The operator communications modules were developed to aid an operator in producing "instruction sequences" to allow robot tasks to be programmed without the need for a skilled operator. To achieve this, prompts are given to the operator concerning the programming options available and the operator responses result in "instruction sequences" being stored in RAM. This operator communications software was also developed in modular form to attempt to provide a base software development. The reader is referred to figure 8.1 which gives a list of the modules.

The communications parameter handiing (CPH) module customises the software to a particular robot. This module was used to access and transfer parameters from a number of text and data files. The various axis parameters include axis indentification, axis I/O addressing, axis limits and permissable velocities, position and velocity loop gains, ADC channel addresses and sampling periods, gripper identification, gripper actuation sequences, interlock sequences and indicators, and string text concerning operator prompts and error messages. The "user instruction prompts and sequence encoder" module asks the relevant questions so that the parameters can be loaded into the CPH and also the "instruction sequence" of operations can be obtained and stored in the robot sequence cross reference module. The "sequence edit" module will allow the "instruction sequence to be altered when required. The "teach prompt and sequence encoder" module (TP) will depend on the mechanical structure of the robot. For the Versatran only limited teach facilities can be incorporated as the only method of moving the robot is using its controller so a teach pendant may be used to move it in small predetermined steps. Other robots can
"walked" through a sequence and so are easier to teach.

The "instruction sequence selection and network protocol" (NP) will
allow the control of more than one robot. This will enable the robots to "work together" to perform operations.

## CHAPTER 9

FURTHER DEVELOPMENT OF AN OPERATOR COMMUNICATIONS MODULE

The previous chapter gives an outline of the various modules that are required for flexible software programming. This chapter describes an operator communications module which describes the axes eg are they linear or rotary, what is the maximum permissable velocity on each axis etc and then input a sequence of operations. An edit facility is available so that this sequence can be altered if required.

The program is written in Pascal as it is a highly structured language and it requires only a small amount of documentation.
9.1 PROGRAM (DATA_INPUT)

A flow chart showing the outline of this program is shown in figure 9.1 and a program listing is shown in Appendix 7.

The constants are declared first and MAX_NO refers to the number of axes and MAX_ POSITIONS to the possible number of positions. The types are declared and REC is a record which contains various elements which are

| NAME_AXIS | The name of the axis eg vertical |
| :--- | :--- |
| AXIS TYPE | Is the axis linear or rotary? |
| MAX_TRAVEL | Limit of digital number for position ie $>$ 7FF for the |
|  | Versatran |
| MAX_VEL | The maximum +ve velocity allowed |
| FEEDBACK | Is the feedback analogue or digital |
| POSIT | Is the axis point-to-point ie 2 positions or are |
|  | there many positions |

REC 2 is a record which will contain the positions for one axis in an array called STORE. TOT is an array which contains elements of type REC 1 and TOT 2 is an array which contains elements of type REC 2.

The variables are then declared. POINT is an array which will contain the next instruction number. TOTAL AND TOTAL 2 are variables of type TOT and TOT 2 respectively. The integers are then declared

Figure 9.1 Flow Chart for DATA_ INPUT program



```
which are :-
```



```
The variables are type CHAR are:-
```

REMOVE)
ALT )
INSERT)
These all contain $Y$ or $N$ depending on the editing that is
EDIT ) required

There are then three arrays, ALTER, REM, and INS which respectively contain the instruction numbers of the instructions which require altering, the instruction numbers of the instructions which are to be removed and the instruction numbers of the instructions before an instruction is to be inserted, that is instruction no

3
4
insert new instruction
the value in the array will be 4 to insert this new instruction.

The actual program then starts at line 1 when the details of the axes are recorded.

The writeln statement will write to the terminal what is in the inverted commas, this value is then read into the variable NO OF AXES. Line 6 starts a loop using COUNT from 0 to NO_OF_AXES, in this loop all the names of the axes are inserted into the array TOTAL in the part of the record NAME. AXIS, COUNT decides where the values are placed. Each name is, on a separate line due to the READLN being used.

When COUNT equals NO OF AXES statement 10 is executed, which is END; COUNT is then reset to zero and more details about each axis are recorded which continues up to line 35.

BEGIN (*INPUT POSITIONS*) on line 35 starts the insertion of the positions into the correct array. The number of positions is first selected and read into $N O$ OF_ POS, this is then used to terminate the loop when NUM is equal to it. Another loop commences on line 39 concerned with the number of axes, line 41 is a writeln statement and the following is an example of what may be written on the VDU. :

POSITION FOR VERTICAL

The readin statement then reads the value which is input into the correct part of TOTAL 2 eg the first time around COUNT and NUM will be equal to one as so the value will be stored in the first place in an array of TOTAL 2 , in the first place in an array STORE. This inner loop continues until the first position for all the axes has been read in. The pointer to the next instruction is then read into the array POINT. This sequence is repeated until all the positions have been read in.

A list of what has been entered is then printed out which is shown in the debug routine in figure 9.2. this finishes on line 76. From line 76 to line 149 is an edit which can make changes to the positions which have been entered into the record TOTAL 2.

# Figure 9.2.Typical Print-Out from the Program DATA_INPUT 

## VERTICAL

THE TYPE OF AXIS IS
THE MAX VALUE FOR POSITION IS 7 FF
THE MAX VELOCITY IS $\quad 1.8 \mathrm{~V}$
THE METHOD OF FEEDBACK IS DIGITAL
NO OF POSITIONS ON THE AXIS MANY

VERTICAL POINTER

| 1 | 100 | 2 |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| 2 | 250 | 3 |
| 3 | 150 | 0 |

The first question asks if the sequence requires editing and either Y for YES or $N$ for NO is read into EDIT, a case system is then used so the correct portion of the program is executed. If N is input the statement Your program is correct will appear on the VDU and the same list as previously will appear on the VDU, if $Y$ is input the next question asks if any alterations are to be made if yes the number of alterations is read into NO OF EDITS, which is then used to control how many times the loop to input the instruction numbers into the array ALTER"is executed. These instructions are then altered, by inserting the positions for all axes for each instruction.

If there are no alterations the case ' $N$ ' is executed and the statement No alterations to values required will be written out on the VDU. The next case statement concerns with removing of instructions if the case is ' $N$ ' then the statement NO LINES TO BE REMOVED appears on the VDU. If the case is ' $Y$ ' then the number of instructions, and instruction numbers to be removed are entered. The pointers of the previous instructions before the ones which are to be removed are then changed

| INSTRUCTION NO | POINTER |  |
| ---: | ---: | ---: |
| 1 | VALUES OF POSITIONS | 2 |
| 2 |  | 3 |
| remove | 3 |  |

the pointer of instruction 2 will be changed to 4 (lines 115-120).

The final case statement is to insert any instructions. If the ' $Y$ ' case is to be executed, the number of instructions to be inserted and the instruction numbers which are to have new instructions following them are entered. The pointer of one of the instructions which is to be followed by new instructions is altered then the new instruction is entered, this sequence is repeated until all the instructions have been entered. Then the list of all the positions is re-printed.

This program is by no means entirely finished figure 9.3 shows a flow chart of a flexible operator communications module which can be utilised for a wider range of robots.

Figure 9.3 A Flexible Operator Communications Module



Rotary





PROJECT CONCLUSIONS AND FURTHER WORK

CONCLUSIONS
The objectives of this project were to develop a microprocessor based controller for robotic devices which could demonstrate considerable flexibility with regard to operator facilities when sequence programming and which could be structured to allow the future inclusion of various enhanced features as demonstrated by "state of the art" industrial robots. A Versatran Industrial Robot was used as a "test bed" to evaluate the features of the controller developed. Fiom a literature survey undertaken it was evident that there is a need for the development of a controller which could be used to control a wide range of robotic forms both for retrofitting to conventional pedestal industrial robots which presently are served by outdated control systems and for the control of other forms of handling structure not necessarily demonstrating conventional co-ordinate orientation.

At present the Texas Instruments TMS 9900 family of microprocessors is favoured within the Department as comprehensive support for software development coupled with hardware and software "debugging" aids is available. The hardware for the controller comprised:- a Texas Instruments single board computer; standard analogue interface printed circuit boards; specially designed interface drivers for the axis servo-valves,gripper solenoids and hydraulic supply interlocks. Power supplies completed the hardware structure which was all held in a racking system. The completed hardware was constructed and tested as part of the project, however, the majority of the project concered the implementation of software to control the robot. Initially this related to the positioning of a single axis to a pre-programmed position and developed through the control of one axis to many pre-programmed positions to the control of all the major axes in point-to-point mode with additional features such as open/close jaws being incorporated. The final version of the real time software provided flexibility by using "OP codes" to specify robot sequences in a "textural manner".

The real time control strategy for each axis was developed around a
loop closure within the microprocessor controller. Each axis position was sampled every 38 ms within an interrupt service routine which was controlled by an interval timer. Control is obtained by evaluating a velocity command for each axis every sampling interval and updating the output voltage to each servo-valve. This approach was adopted to allow maximum flexibility in future control algorithms. As the loops were closed internally digital compensation algorithms can be introduced to improve the response of each of the axes for both point-to-point and contouring applications. Another approach is to close each loop external to the microprocessor controller and this method would make the interfacing simplier. However, in providing future enhancements to a system utilising external loop closure problems could be experienced due to an inherent inability to modify system response particularly if contouring capability is required. All the real time control modules were written in Assembly Language as the only available Texas Instruments . implementation of Pascal, through the project duration, was an interpretive (p-code) version which imposed a significant time overhead and made its use impractical for axis control. Subsequently, Texas Instruments have released a native code Pascal compiler which could now be used to derive equivalent real time control software. However, a memory overhead of $15-20 \mathrm{~K}$ is required to provide a Pascal environment for native code derived software, although such a memory overhead is becoming less significant with fast reducing cost of memory devices. The operator communications modules were written both in Pascal and Assembly languages. However, the Pascal programs were debugged and run on a microprocessor development system but not run on the target system due to insufficient memory Using a high level language such as Pascal improves significantly the transportability and inherent documentation of the software and only slight modifications would be required to run the programs on another computer. The operator communications software developed to aid sequence programming provides considerable flexibility but there are inherent disadvantages in some applications as the spacial co-ordinates of each axis position must be known and programmed for any handling sequence. These positions are input via a VDU and even if a teach program was implemented using a VDU as a terminal it would be difficult to achieve the required position as
the VDU is remote from the robot. To overcome these difficulties a teach pendant is being designed in subsequent work which has followed the developments described here and this will offer the opportunity of utilising the advantages of both teach and textural programming facilities. However, it was not possible to provide teach facilities within the project duration.

After the control software had been developed and fully debugged a limited amount of testing was undertaken which included the monitoring of feedback and repeatability. Feedback was monitored to investigate dynamic response and a measure of repeatability evaluated by measuring errors for a series of moves by using a dial guage. For the results of these tests to be statistically complete many test need to be performed at various positions within the working volume of the robot. However, for the Versatran robot/ controller combination favourable repeatability test results have been achieved within the duration of the project. It is necessary that any measurement of accuracy must be related to the working volume and articulation of the robot if it is to have any meaning at all. No machine maintains constant accuracy over its working volume due to various reasons which include:- bearings need to have some play to allow for rotation; beams bend and twist under different loading conditions and when connected can display positional variations under the influence of unbalanced loads. Volumetric accuracy mapping is a technique which could be utilised to test the accuracy throughout the entire working volume, this method would be enhanced if it could be automatically performed as it is a long and tedious method of assessing repeatability.

The performance of the robot/controller combination could also be assessed for various manufacturing applications such as spot welding, loading of presses, component feeding and inspection of machine tools and if continous path algorithms were incorporated within the controller structure, arc welding and paint spraying .

An extremely wide range of enhancements could be incorporated within the overall hardware and software adopted for the controller. Furthermore the performance of existing and enhanced controls should be studied, particularly with regard to manufacturing applications. Possible enhancements and studies are listed below.
i) Implement software as described in Chapter 9 so that an extensive library ofimodules could be made available.
ii) Implement software algorithms for continuous path movement to enable the robot to be used for operations such as painting and arc welding.
iii)Develop a hand held teach pendant as an alternative sequence programming method.
iv)Design and construct additional interface circuitry, in modular form, so that a library of software modules can be utilised with other robotic systems.
v)The performance of the robot should be evaluated using Volumetric
-. Accuracy happing as described in Chapter 7.
vi)Perform a number of application studies to evaluate the facilities incorporated within the control system.
vii)Consider the use of various sensing devices in relation to such application studies.
viii) Implement network software to allow the controller via a node to access a commercially available "open" local area network to allow the integration of the robot functions with those of the manufacturing environment in which it is to be used.

## REFERENCES

1 M W THRING
Theory of Robots
3rd Symposium on Theory of Robots and Manipulators 1978 pp 581-586
2 J F ENGELBERGER
Robots Make Economic and Social Sense
Atlanta Economic Review, pp 4-8, July, Aug 1977
3 J F ENGELBERGER
Robots Thrive in Hot, Hazardous and Boring Jobs
Presented at Westinghouse Machine Tool Forum, 1976
4 M W THRING
Robotics and Telechirics
Industrial and Commerical Training, June 1980, 阬 60_63
5 W B HEGINBOTHAM
Reasons for Robots
1st Conference on Industrial Robot Technology, 1973 pp R1/1 - R1/12
6 J McCOOL
Microprocessors in Control of Robots
Electronics and Power Nov/Dec 1979 pp. 796. 799
7 J F ENGELBERGER
Robots in Practice
Kogan
8 R H MASKREY
Microprocessor role in closed loop systems
Design Engineering December 1978 pp 27-34
9 M CORWIN
Benefits of Computer-Controlled Robots
gth lat. Symp on lad. Robots ;1979, pp 453. 461
10 J A GUPTON
Microcomputers for External Control Devices Dilithum, U.S.

11 H McCALLION et al
A Compliant Device for Inserting a Peg in a Hole
The Industrial Robot, June 1979, pp 81-87
12 H VAN BRUSSEL AND J SIMȮNS
A Self-Learning Robot for Automatic Assembly
lst Conference on Automatic Assembly $1980,1 p 295-308$
13 A R JOHNSTON
Proximity Sensor Technology for Manipulator End Effectors
Mechanism and Machine Theory, Vol 12, 1977, pp 95-109
14 E D TANNER
Basics of Robotics
SME TECH 2nd Conf on Robots, Detroit, Mich. Oet 31 1977, pp MS 77.734

15 A COOKE
Running Robots
Systems International, November 1980, pp 27-28
16 The, new promise of the power of vision
Computing, June 12, 1980, pp 6-10
17 A N ANNUSHVILI et al
Simple real-time visual system for industrial robots
7th International Symposium on Industrial Robots 19-21 Oct 1977, Tokyo, Japan, pp 507-514

18 G BELFORTE et al
Some New Systems for Recognition and Positioning of Mechanical Parts 10th International Symposium on Industrial Robots March 5-7, 1980, Milan , pp 203-213

19 R BOLLES \& R PAUL
The Use of Sensory Feedback in a Programmable Assembly System Stanford Artificial Intelligence Lab, Stanford University, Stanford, Calif, Memo AIM 220 Oct 1973

20 S H DRAKE et al High Speed Robot Assembly of Precision Parts Using Compliance Instead of Sensory Feedback
7 th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 19-21 Oct, 1977 Tokyo, Japan, pp. 87-93

21 W B HEGINBOTHAM et al
A Practical Visual Interactive Robot Handing System
The Industrial Robot, June 1975, pp 61-66
22 L C DRISCOLL
Steps Toward Blue-Collar Robot Vision
3rd International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 1973
23 G J AGIN
An Experimental Vision System for Industrial Application 9th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 1979

24 A N ANUASHVILI AND V D ZOTOV
A Simple Real-Time Visual System for an Industrial Robot 7th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 19-21 Oct, 1977, Tokyo, Japan, p 507- 514

25 Y SHIRAI
On Application of 3-Dimensional Computer Vision
Bulletin of the Electrotechnical Laboratory Vol 43, No 6, 1979, pp. 358_376
26 E R ERSKINE CROSSLEY
Design for a Three-Fingered Hand
Mechanism and Machine Theory, 1977, Vol 12, pp 85-93
27 B SEGER
Control Systems for Industrial Robots
2nd Conference on Industrial Robot Technology, 1974, pp 31/2-81/16

| 28 | A J BARBERA, J S ALBUS and M L FITZGERALD Hierarchical Control of Robots Using Microcomputers 9th International Symposium on Industrial Robots 1979 pp 405-422 |
| :---: | :---: |
| 29 | R COIFFET |
|  | Real-Time Problems in Computer Control of Robots 7 th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 1977 |
| 30 | R A NORBEDO |
|  | Structured Software System for Industrial Automation 7 th International Syposium on Industrial Robots, 1977 bp 139144 |
| 31 | W E SNYDER et al |
|  | Microcomputer control of Manipulators |
|  | 9th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 1979, pp423. 436 |
| 32 | W T PARK |
|  | Minicomputer Software Organisation for Control of Industrial Robots |
|  | Stanford Research Institute, California, Proe JACC, San francisco CA, 77 pp. $114-17$ ) |
| 33 | G GINI et al |
|  | Introducing Software Systems in Industrial Robots |
|  | 9th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 1979, pp. 301-321 |
| 34 | R PAUL |
|  | WAVE: A Model-Based Language for Manipulator Control |
|  | Technical Paper MR76-615, Society of Manufacturing Engineers |
|  | Dearbon |
| 35 | R FINKEL et al |
|  | AL, A Programming System for Automation |
|  | Memo AIM-243, Stanford University Artificial Intelligence |
|  | Laboratory, Stanford, November 1974 |
| 36 | T LOZANO-PEREZ |
|  | The Design of a Mechanical Assembly System |
|  | Memo AI-TR-397, MIT Artificial Intelligence Laboratory, Dec 1976 |
| 37 | L LIEBERMAN |
|  | AUTOPASS, A Very High Level Programming Language for Mechanical |
|  | Assembler Systems |
|  | IBM Research Report RC 5599, No 24205 (1975) |
| 38 | D GROSSMAN |
|  | Procedural Representation of three Dimensional Objects |
|  | IBM Research Report RC-5314 |
| 39 | P WILL and D GROSSMAN |
|  | An Experimental System for Computer Controlled Mechanical Assembly |
|  | IEEE Transactions on Computers, Vol C-24, No 9 September 1975, |
|  | pp 879-888 |
| 40 | A D'AURIA and M SALMON |
|  | Examples of Applications of the SIGMA Assembly Robot |
|  | 3rd Conference on Industrial Robot Technology, University of |
|  | Nottingham, 1976 pp G5-37-G5-48 |

41 A AMBLER et al
A Versatile System for Computer-Controlled Assembly
Artificial Intelligence, Vol 6, No 2, Summer 1975, pp 129-156
$42 J$ ALBUS and $J$ EVANS
Robot Systems
Scientific American, Vol 234, No 2 February 1976 pp 83-84

43 R HOLN
Application Flexibility of a Computer-Controlled Industrial Robot
Technical Paper MR76-616 Society of Manufacturing Engineers, Dearbon, Michigan 1976

44 C S CUNNINGHAM
Robot Flexibility through Software
9th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 1979, fp 297-307
45 W B HEGINBOTHAM et al
Robot Application Simulation
Industrial Robot, June, 1979 , P中. 76_80
46 W B HEGINBOTHAM et al
Assessing Robot Performance with Interactive Computer Graphics
Robotics Today, Winter 1979-1980, pp. 33. 35
47 G DONATO and A CAMERA
A High Level Programming Language for a New Multi-Arm Assembly Robot
10th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, $1980, \mathrm{pp} .67 .75$
48 J ASPINALL •
The Microprocessor and its Applications Camb. leni.Press

49 D H SWAIN
Microprocessors and Microcomputer Systems Gdwards Arnold

50 L RICH
Understanding Microprocessors Reston

51 J D LANE
Introduction to Microprocessors Camb. Uni. Press

52 TMS 9900 Family System Development Manual
A Texas Instruments Application Report
53 TM 990/101m Microcomputer User's Guide Texas Instruments

54 TM 990 Introduction to Microprocessors, Hardware and Software Texas Instruments

55 J RAGAZZINI and G F FRANKLIN Sampled-Data Control Systems Mc Graw - Hill

56 RTI-1240/1241 User's Reference Manual, Texas lustruments
57 RTI-1242/1243 User's Reference Manual, Texas Insfruments
58 Operations Handbook for Versatran Point-to-Point Machine Hawker Siddeley Dynamics Limited

59 C DORF
Modern Control Theory
A-W
60 J SCHWARZENBACH and K F GILL System Modelling and Control Edward Arnold

61 Assembly Language Programmer's Guide Model 990 Computer TMS 9900 Microprocessor

62 Y HASEGAWA et al
Programming and Teaching Methods for Industrial Robots
4th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 1974, pp. 301-310
63 H J WARNECKE
Comparative Evaluation of Industrial Robot Accuracy Precision Engineering, 1980, pp.89_92

64 S INAKAKI
A Discussion on Positioning Accuracy on Industrial Robots 9th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 1979, pe. 679.690

65 C MORGAN
The Rationalisation of Robot Testing
loth International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 1980 pp 399-405
66 J F ENGELBERGER
Performance Evaluation of Industrial Robots
Performance Evaluation of Programmable Robots and Manipulator Conference 1976; PP. 113-120

67 I MASUDA et al
Development of Basic Control Programs for Industrial Robots with Artificial Intelligence
7th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 1977, 1f. 227-234
68 K W NIELSEN and A G MAKHLIN
Task Selection for - and Development of a Vision Control System for Industrial Robot Use cokn. lat. Symp. on lind. Robots, 1980 pp. 495-506

69 J A PEPERSTRAETE
Survey on Microcomputer Architecture
10th International Symposium on Industrial Robots, 1980, PP 31-46
70 J MIDDLETON and R H WESTON
Structured Hardware and Software for Robots To be published

```
71 H E MERRIT
    Hydraulic Control Systems
    John Wiley & Sons Inc
72 A SALIHI
    A Microprocessor Based Controller for a Point-to-Point Robot Arm
    MSc Thesis 1980 Loughborough University of Technology
73 W V MASON
    The Development of a Programmable Controller for Application to
    Materials Handling Equipment
    BSc Project 1980 Loughborough University of Technology
74 The Engineering Staff of Texas Instruments
    TX 990 Operating Systems
75 The Engineering Staff of Texas Instruments
    Assembly Language Programmers Guide
76 G.P. CHARLES \& R.H. WESTON
    Microprocessor Controls for Limited-Function Robots
    The Radio and Electronic Engineer, Vol 52, No.1, pp41-45
```


## APPENDIX ONE

## ROBOT ECONOMICS

The success of any commercial industrial undertaking has to be measured in terms of financial performance. The most brilliant technical innovation is a failure if it results in money lost by the entrepreneur or its shareholders or at divisional or operating level. Robots are no exception ot this rule. No matter what the social benefits are, no matter how advanced the technology, every proposed investment in robotics has to pass the test of critical financial appraisal.

The following headings provide a framework for management analysis of the costs and benefits of the robotics installation.

1 Robot Costs:
a) Purchase price of the robot
b) Special tooling
c) Installation
d) Maintenance and periodic overhaul
e) Operating power
f) Finance
g) Depreciation

2 Robot savings:
a) Labour displaced
b) Quality improvement
c) Increase in throughput

## APPENDIX TWO

## SPECIFICATIONS FOR INDUSTRIAL ROBOTS

This appendix contains specifications for various industrial robots. Section one contains the simpler point-to-point robots and section two the continuous path robots suitable for welding and painting.

## ZF Handling Technology Handling Robot T III

for loads up to 40 kg


| Application: | an all-purpose unit, particularly suitable for plants where considerable heat is generated, e forges, hardening shops, injection molding shops etc. |
| :---: | :---: |
| Pesign: | $\left.\begin{array}{l} 3 \text { main axes }(C, X, Z) \\ 1 \text { gripper axe }(A) \end{array}\right\} \quad \text { protected against dirt and heat }$ |
| oads: | Standard gripper hydraulically actuated, with $40^{\circ}$ clamping range Special gripper available on request, with pneumatic, magnetic or vacuum actuation component weight up to 40 kg . |

hain and gripper movement axis characteristics:

|  |  | C <br> (slewing) | X (horizontal stroke) | $z$ <br> (vertical stroke) | A <br> (slewing) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Working range | type CXZ-A 1060 | $200^{\circ}$ or $280^{\circ}$ | 1000 mm | 600 mm | $360^{\circ}$ |
|  | type CXZ-A 1260 | $200^{\circ}$ or $280^{\circ}$ | 1200 mm | 600 mm | $360^{\circ}$ |
| Mean speed* |  | $110^{\circ} / \mathrm{s}$ | $1200 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ | $800 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{s}$ | 120\%/s |
| Position setting reproducibility |  | $\leqq 2 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $\leqq 2 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $\leqq 2 \mathrm{~mm}$ | $\leq 0.1 \mathrm{~mm}$ |

Load weight can be increased by operating at lower speeds

- Reproducibility can be rendered more accurate by heating the hydraulic fluid before operation commences.
lectrical connection rating 11 kW
ontrol system: Optimum suitability for various types of work is assured by provision being made for various forms of control:

Positioning (alternatives)

Program sequence and programming (alternatives)

Handing robot
Hydraulic unit
Control cabinet

- with adjustable fixed stops (2 positions/axis)
- with cam shutdown (up to 6 positions/axis)
- with servo-hydraulic PTP control (up to 8 positions/axis), adjustable via digital-display set-value potentiometers
$\rightarrow$ PC system (free programming). The program sequence can be programmed via a crossbar distributor with diode matrix store or a direct PC program with EPROM memory.
- by NC microprocessor control with teach-in programming
(PTP positioning control, 200 points/axis)
app. 1200 kg
app. 370 kg (including $150 \mathrm{dm}^{3}$ of hydraulic fluid)
app. 100 kg



# Precision Picil是 Pheremen  



This pick and placement robot is pneumatically operated and provides an ideal solution to many component handling problems such as automatic assembly and machine loading. It is designed and constructed to offer very high repeatable accuracy. Both the horizontal and vertical movements are carried out through precision linear bearings. There are a range of horizontal and vertical stroke lengths. The standard pick-up heads can be either pneumatically operated jaws, electro-magnetic or vacuum heads. The pick-up head units are designed to suit the specific applications required.
The units can be either controlled by a cyclic
cam timer which in turn operates a series of solonoid air valves or alternatively it can be controlled via a programmeable sequential controller. Whichever method is utilised, the unit is supplied complete with all necessary control equipment.
As this robot is adaptable to many applications, a complete technical advisory service is always available and it augments the already wide range of component handling and orientation equipment manufactured by Valley Automation.

General dimensions of the Precision Pick and Placement Robot.


| Horizontal <br> Stroke <br> ins <br> mm | A <br> ins. <br> mm |
| :---: | :---: |
| 2 | 14 |
| 50 | 355 |
| 4 | 16 |
| 100 | 406 |
| 6 | 18 |
| 150 | 457 |


| Vertical <br> Stroke <br> ins. <br> mm |
| :---: |
| 1 |
| 25 |
| 2 |
| 50 |



[^2]

Valley Automation Ltd.
Valley Road, Lye,
Stoumridge, West Midlands DY9 8JH, England
Telephone Lye (038-482) 2324/2419 Telegrams Lye 2324
Telex- 338212 CHAMCOM G Code VALLEY
Telex 338212 A2. 6

The low cost Series 1000 UNIMATE ${ }^{\circ}$ offers superior performance for jobs that require only limited handling. It's the ideal tool for operations where lifting requirements are less than 22 kgs . The 1000 Series robots have five axes, three of them hydraulically powered. Gripper and wrist movements are pneumatically operated working between adjustable end stops. Fully extended the Series 1000 UNIMATE ${ }^{\text {e }}$ robots have a reach of 2250 mm . Programming is done through a plug -in teach control offering "lead-by-the-hand" simplicity.


## Typical Applications

Materials handing, plastic injection moulding, machine loading, die casting, press loading and load, unload machine tools.

MODEL SPECIFICATION FOR UNIMATE 1000

Manipulator Wt
Hydraulic Supply Wt
(with fluid)
Control Cabinet Wt
Mounting Position
No of Degrees of Freedom
Positioning Repeatability
Power Requirements

Point-to-point
WRIST TORQUE

## Bend

Yaw
Swivel

1200 Kg
Integral
Integral
Floor
3-5
1.27 mm

380/415/525, $3 \varnothing$
$50 \mathrm{H}_{3}, 10 \mathrm{KVA}$
Up to 256 Points
$5.7 \mathrm{Kgm}^{-1}$
$1.7 \mathrm{Kgm}^{-1}$
N/A

## SPECIFICATION: IRb 6 ASEA

ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - left | $340^{\circ}$ | $95^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | 800 mm | $750 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Out - in | 560 mm | $1100 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Traverse |  |  |

WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Revolution | $\pm 180^{\circ}$ | 195\%/sec |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Swing (right-left) |  |  |
| Bend (up-down) | $\pm 90^{\circ}$ | 115\%/sec |

CONTROL FUNCTION:
Motion control CP by PTP teaching
Memory systems Semi-conductor type plus magnetic tape
Memory capacity 250 points (basic)

## POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 0.2 \mathrm{~mm}$

CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION:

| Dimensions (length $\times$ width $\times$ height) | $720 \times 720 \times 1620 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Weight | 300 kg |
| Power requirements | 2 kVA |
| Temperature | $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Source of driving power | Electric |



## SPECIFICATION: BOC/HAL BOC

ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - left | $85^{\circ}$ | $30^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | $70^{\circ}$ | $30^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Out - In | 914 mm | $150 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Traverse |  |  |

WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Revolution |  |  |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Swing (right-left) | $180^{\circ}$ | $90^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Bend (up-down) | $180^{\circ}$ | $90^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |

CONTROL FUNCTION:

| Motion control | CP |
| :--- | :--- |
| Memory systems | Solid state non-volatile |
| Memory capacity | $10 \mathrm{~min} /$ module (max 15 modules) |

POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 1.5 \mathrm{~mm}$
CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION:

Dimensions (length x width $\times$ height)
Weight
Power requirements
Temperature
Source of driving power
$610 \times 610 \times 2032 \mathrm{~mm}$
527 kg
$220 / 440 \mathrm{~V}$
Hydraulic


## SPECIFICATION: T3 CINCINNATI MILACRON

ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - left | $240^{\circ}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | 3962 mm |
| Out - in | 1424 mm |
| Traverse |  |

WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Revolution | $240^{\circ}$ | $1270 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Swing (right-left) | $180^{\circ}$ | For tool |
| Bend (up-down) | $1900^{\circ}$ | Centre point |

CONTROL FUNCTION:
Motion control $\quad$ CP by PTP teaching
Memory systems Acromatic computer plus magnetic tape
Memory capacity 700 points
POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 1.27 \mathrm{~mm}$
CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION
Dimensions (Length x width x height) $990 \times 990 \times 2000 \mathrm{~mm}$

Weight
Power requirements
Temperature
Source of driving power

2267 kg
22 kVA
$50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Hydraulic


Offers the durability, reach, freedom of motion and strength to do the most grueling job around the clock no matter how hazardous the working conditions.


The $\mathrm{T}^{3}$ is a simple, solidly buill 6 -axis computer-controlled industrial robot It combines a heavy base casting with strong shoulder, upper arm, and forearm tabrications for total structure ruggedness and stability

Unique Jointed-Arm Construction Exclusive with $\mathrm{T}^{3}$, this unique 6 -axis ointed-arm construction provides the added lexibility the robot needs in order to perform n difficult-to-reach places Duplicating the dexterity of the human arm/hand, T3's ointed-arm is tougher by far, well able to withstand the most hostile industrial environment to get the job done ... day in, fay out ... with astonishing rellability Sealed-for-life lubrication and rotary joints vith large antifriction bearings result in ninimal wear and virtually maintenance-free pperation.

Powerful Direct Drives
Each of the six jointed-arm axes of the $T^{3}$ is firect driven by its own powerfu! and ndependent electro-hydraulic servo ystem. Five of the axes use compact rotary ctuators built-into each joint and one axis is iriven by a pivoted cylinder This onstruction gives the robot a backlash-free ystem capable of the high torque, speed
and flexibility needed to handle hefty payloads with up to $240^{\circ}$ of movement Tests prove that $T^{3}$ can easily lift $100-\mathrm{lb}$. loads three shifts a day at speeds up to 50 ips

## Precise Position Feedback

Each axis also has its own position feedback device consisting of a resolver and tachometer to assure repeatable and precise arm positioning Accuracy to any programmed point is $\pm 0050^{\prime \prime}$.

## Cost-Effective Straight-Line Motion

The powerful logic of the robot's reliable ACRAMATIC minicomputer-based control provides infintely variable 6-axis positioning and controlled path (straight-line) motion between programmed points All of $\mathrm{T}^{3}$ 's jointed-arm motion is referenced to the Tool Center Point (TCP) a discrete point at a selectable distance from the arm where the tool meets the work All TCP moves are made in a cost-effective straight-line
"Teaching" $T^{3}$ Is Fast and Easy No computer experience is needed, no calculations are involved - just knowledge of the physical job to be performed. A lightweight, hand-held unit lets the operator program the $T^{3}$ from the best vantage point Optional offset branching fur ther stmplifies
the teaching function in that a series of repetitive moves can be "taught" as a subroutine just once Jobs requiring ler teaching sesstons or recurring jobs can easily committed to the robot's semiconductor memory and stored on optional tape cassette for future use Wide Application Flexibility Easy to program ... to tool ... to use wit pallet-oniented work .. the $T^{3}$ can smod track moving lines, and while tracking, welds in precisely the right spots, or plu assembly out of a moving welding fig ar hang it high overhead on a moving conveyor, tracking the two continuously moving lines independently of one anot $T^{3}$ can reach with ease into tight places multiple levels, with one hand or two, at virtually any angle, anywhere within 100 cu ft of volume - inside an auto chass under a hood, down deep into boxes, of straight out 97 " to load parts onto one o more metalcutting or metalforming machines.

Industrial Robot Division, Cincınnatı Milacron Lid , Caxton Road Bedford MK 41 OHT, England. Phone 0234-45221

#  <br> Jffers the durability, reach, freedom of motion and extra strength to do heavy-duty obs around the clock no matter how hazardous the working conditions 


dditional Payload Capability he $\mathrm{HT}^{3}$ is a heavy duty model mputer-controlled industrial robot capable additional load-carrying beyond the limits the standard model $\mathrm{T}^{3}$ robot Ratings for e HT³ indicate a load capacity of 225 lbs $10^{\circ}$ from the tool mounting plate and a raximum velocity of 35 ips at full load
owerful Direct Drives - Double the prque
ach of the six axes of the $\mathrm{HT}^{3}$ is direct iven by its own powerful and independent ectro-hydraulic servo system. Five of the kes use compact rotary actuators built-into ach joint and one axis (the elbow) is driven a pivoted cylinder This construction ves the robot a backlash-free system ppable of the high torque, speed and exibility needed to handle hefty payloads th up to $240^{\circ}$ of movement Actuator splacement or torque for each of the six draulic components is double the value of ose used in the standard $T^{3}$ model. A dual ene is used in the shoulder actuator which ermits $90^{\circ}$ motion from near horizontal to ightly over vertical position

## recise Position Feedback

ach axis also has its own position edback device consisting of a resolver and chometer to assure repeatable and
precise arm postioning Accuracy to any programmed point is $\pm 0050^{\prime \prime}$.
Unique Jointed-Arm Construction Duplicating the dexterity of the human arm, HT's unique jointed-arm construction is tougher by far, well able to withstand the most hostile industrial environment to get the job done ... day in, day out ... with astonishing reliability Sealed-for-life lubrication and rotary joints with large antifriction bearings result in minimal wear and virtually maintenance-free operation.

## Cost-Effective Straight-Line Motion

The powerful logic of the robot's reliable ACRAMATIC minicomputer-based control provides infinitely varıable 6 -axis positioning and controlled path (straight-line) motion between programmed points All of $\mathrm{HT}^{3}$ 's jointed-arm motion is referenced to the Tool Center Point (TCP) .. a discrete point at a selectable distance from the arm where the tool meets the work All TCP moves are made in a cost-effective straight-line.
"Teaching" HT" is Fast and Easy No computer experience is needed, no calculations are involved - just knowledge of the physical job to be performed $A$ lightweight, hand-held unit connected to the control console by a $33^{\prime}$ long flextble cord
lets the opeator program the $\mathrm{HT}^{3}$ from the best vantage point Jobs requiring lengthy teaching sessions or recurring jobs can be easily committed to the robot's semiconductor memory and stored on the optional tape cassette for future use.

## Wide Application Flexibility

Easy to program ... to tool ... to use with pallet-oriented heavy work .. the $\mathrm{HT}^{3}$ can for example, smoothly track moving lines, and while tracking, pluck an assembly weighing as much as 225 lbs . out of a mov ing welding jig and hang it high overhead c a moving conveyor, tracking the two continuously moving lines independently of or another $\mathrm{HT}^{3}$ can reach with skillful accura into confined locations at multiple levels, with one hand or two, at virtually any angle inside an auto chassis, under a hood, dow deep into boxes, or straight out $97^{\prime \prime}$ to load large, heavy parts onto one or more metal cutting or metalforming machines.

[^3]
onsult factory for special applications



Maneuverability of the 6-axis jointed-arm increases productivity of all stationary-bas line tracking operations

All illustrations and specifications contaned in this literature are based on the latest product informatıon available at the tıme of publication The right is reserved to make changes at any time without notice in prices materials, equipment, specifications, and models, and to discontinue models In additions, all nominal dimensions are subject to an allowable variation of $\pm 025-\mathrm{m}$. $(6 \mathrm{~mm})$, unless otherwise specified
WARNING. In order to clearly show detals of this machine, some covers, shields, doors, and guards have ether been removed or shown in an "open" position Furthermore, operators are shown ONLY ic indicate relative product size, they may be I positions which are NOT the normal or safe operating positions Be sure that all protective devices are properly installed before operatıng this equipment

ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - left | $+90^{\circ}$ | $70-700 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | 1300 mm | $70-700 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| Out - in | 1100 mm | $70-700 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}$ |
| Traverse | 2000 mm | $70-700 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{min}$ |

WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:
Revolution
Swing (right-left)
Bend (up-down) $\quad-50^{\circ} \quad-50^{\circ} \quad \mathbf{7 0 - 7 0 0} \mathrm{mm} / \mathrm{min}$
CONTROL FUNCTION:
Motion control CP based on PTP teaching system Memory systems Computer plus sensing system Memory capacity 512 steps

## POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 1.0 \mathrm{~mm}$

CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION:

| Dimensions (length x width x height) | $1380 \times 4690 \times 3135 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| :--- | :--- |
| Weight | 1500 kg |
| Power requirements | 2.5 kVA |
| Temperature | $0-50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ |
| Source of driving power | Electric/oil-hydraulic |



A2. 15

ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - left | 1200 mm | $250 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | 760 mm | $250 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Out - in | 760 mm | $250 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Traverse |  |  |

WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Revolution | $200^{\circ}$ | $90 \% / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Swing (right-left) | $200^{\circ}$ | $90^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Bend (up-down) |  |  |

CONTROL FUNCTION:
Motion control PTP
Memory systems Magnetic disc
Memory capacity 3199 points
POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}$
CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION:
Dimensions (length $\times$ width $\times$ height) $1700 \times 2800 \times 1900 \mathrm{~mm}$
Weight 1350 kg
Power requirements 5 kVA
Temperature
Source of driving power
$45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Hydraulic


## SPECIFICATION: R50 LANGUEPIN

ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - left | $1200,1600,2000$ | $500 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | .800 | $500 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Out - in | 1200 | $500 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |

## Traverse

WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Revolution | $400^{\circ}$ | $150 \% / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Swing (right-left) | $210^{\circ}$ | $150 \% / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Bend (up-down) | $400^{\circ}$ | $150 \% / \mathrm{sec}$ |

## CONTROL FUNCTION:

| Motion control | CP based on PTP teaching |
| :--- | :--- |
| Memory systems | Ferrite core |
| Memory capacity |  |

POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}$
CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION:

Dimensions (length x width x height)
Weight
Power requirements
Temperature
Source of driving power
$2830 \times 1800 \times 2820 \mathrm{~mm}$
2000 kg
12 kVA
$45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Electric


## SPECIFICATION: PW 751 SHIN MEIWA

ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - left | 750 mm | $75 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | 750 mm | in 16 increments |
| Out - in | 750 mm |  |
| Traverse |  |  |

WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

Revolution $560^{\circ}$
Swing (right-left)
Bend (up-down) 4000
$28^{\circ} /$ sec

## CONTROL FUNCTION:

Motion control PTP interpolation
Memory systems Core memory plus recorder
Memory capacity 470 steps
POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 0.5 \mathrm{~mm}$
CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION
Dimensions (length $\times$ width $\times$ height) $3810 \times 1790 \times 2440 \mathrm{~mm}$
Weight
Power requirements 2000 kg

Temperature
Source of driving power
1.0 kW
$40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Electric servo motors


ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - left | $220^{\circ}$ | $90^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | $60^{\circ}$ | $30^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Out - In | 700 mm | $700 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Traverse |  |  |

WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Revolution | $220^{\circ}$ | $90 \% / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Swing (right-left) <br> Bend (up-down) | $220^{\circ}$ | $90 \% / \mathrm{sec}$ |

## CONTROL FUNCTION:

| Motion control | PTP |
| :--- | :--- |
| Memory systems | Wire memory |
| Memory capacity | 512 steps |

## POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 1.0 \mathrm{~mm}$

CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION

Dimensions (length x width x height)
Weight
Power requirements
Temperature
Source of driving power
$1020 \times 1020 \times 1410$
600 kg
200 V
$40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Hydraulic


## SPECIFICATION: TRALLFA TRALLFA

ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - left | $93^{\circ}$ | $(3150 \mathrm{~mm})$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | $72^{\circ}$ | $(2040 \mathrm{~mm})$ |
| Out - in | $75^{\circ}$ | $(975 \mathrm{~mm})$ |
| Traverse |  |  |

WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:
Revolution
Swing (right-left) $210^{\circ}$
Bend (up-down) $210^{\circ}$
CONTROL FUNCTION:

| Motion control | CP and PTP |
| :--- | :--- |
| Memory systems | Magnetic tape and Trallfa CRC |
| Memory capacity | up to 2 hr |

## POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 2.0 \mathrm{~mm}$

CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION:
Dimensions (length x width x height) $1750 \times 750 \times 1600 \mathrm{~mm}$

Weight
Power requirements
Temperature 40
Source of driving power

450 kg 7 kVA $40^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Hydraulic


## SPECIFICATION: 2040 UNIMATE

ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - left | $220^{\circ}$ | $110^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | $570^{\circ}$ | $30^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Out - in | 1041 mm | $762 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Traverse |  |  |

WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Revolution | $360^{\circ}$ | $110 \% / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Swing (right-left) <br> Bend (up-down) | $220^{\circ}$ | $110 \% / \mathrm{sec}$ |

CONTROL FUNCTION:
Motion control CP by PTP teaching
Memory systems Wire memory plus magnetic tape storage
Memory capacity 512 steps
POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm \mathbf{1 . 0 \mathrm { mm }}$
CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION:
Dimensions (length x width $\times$ height) $1260 \times 1230 \times 1435$
Weight
Power requirements
Temperature
Source of driving power

1500 kg
440 V
$50^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
Hydraulic


ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - left | 890 mm | $500 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | $90^{\circ}$, |  |
| Out - in | 500 |  |

Traverse
WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:
Revolution $\quad 180^{\circ}$
Swing (right-left)
Bend (up-down) $175^{\circ}$
CONTROL FUNCTION:
Motion control CP
Memory systems
1
Memory capacity
POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 1.0 \mathrm{~mm}$
CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION:
Dimensions (length x width x height)
Weight
Power requirements
$880 \times 500 \times 2300 \mathrm{~mm}$

Temperature
Source of driving power Electric stepping motor


## SPECIFICATION: Kl5 VOLKSWAGEN

ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Right - Ieft | $320^{\circ}$ | $80^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | $65^{\circ}$ | $300 / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Out - in | $100^{\circ}$ | $500 / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Traverse |  |  |

WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Revolution | $350^{\circ}$ | $120^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Swing (right-left) <br> Bend (up-down) | $270^{\circ}$ | $120 \%$ | sec

CONTROL FUNCTION:
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Motion control } & \text { CP by PTP teaching } \\ \text { Memory systems } \\ \text { Memory capacity } & 100 \text { points plus magnetic or punched tape storage }\end{array}$

## POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 1.0 \mathrm{~mm}$

CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION:
$\begin{array}{ll}\text { Dimensions (length } \times \text { width } \times \text { height) } & 1000 \times 1000 \times 1200 \mathrm{~mm} \\ \text { Weight } & 760 \mathrm{~kg} \\ \text { Power requirements } & 80 \mathrm{~kW} \\ \text { Temperature } & 50^{\circ} \mathrm{C} \\ \text { Source of driving power } & \text { DC servo motors }\end{array}$


ARM MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Rlght - left | $240^{\circ}$ | $90^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |
| Up - down | $\pm 40^{\circ}$ | $800 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
| Out - in | $+20^{\circ}-40^{\circ}$ | $1100 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |

Traverse
WRIST MOTIONS, STROKES AND SPEEDS:

| Revolution <br> Swing (right-left) <br> Bend (up-down) | $360^{\circ}$ | $150 \%$ |
| :--- | :--- | :--- |

CONTROL FUNCTION:
Motion control PTP
Memory systems Microcomputer plus magnetic tape storage
Memory capacity 250 (basic)
POSITIONING ACCURACY: $\pm 0.3 \mathrm{~mm}$
CONDITIONS FOR INSTALLATION:

Dimensions (length x width x height)
Weight
Power requirements
Temperature
Source of driving power
$700 \times 650 \times 1600$
350 kg
200VAC
$45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$
DC motor drives



## Technical specification

taximum loading on manipulator arm: Kg (111b).
taximum stroke/travel of $\mathrm{X} \& \mathrm{Y}$ axes: 10 mm (24in).
laximum stroke/travel of $Z$ axis:
05 mm ( 12 nn ). ( 610 mm is avalable as an ternative option)
ositional accuracy (resolution) on all axes: $=0052 \mathrm{~mm}( \pm 0$ 0025in) (repeatability $\%$ of resolution).
tored positions:
laximum of 1000 stored positions are railable - only 200 are normally of practical se, but this can be increased by adding rther memory capacity
bsitional speed of manipulator arm: Inimum 0.3 metre $/ \mathrm{sec}(10 \mathrm{fps})$.
bint-10-point transfer time: seconds maximum.
ree-axis transfer speed: inimum 0.52 metre $/ \mathrm{sec}(1.7 \mathrm{fps})$. aximum Z-axis downward force: 1 N ( 70 lbf ).
bvironmental requirements: rm work-table mounting
ectrical supply: 0/240 VAC Single Phase input and tput signals 24 V AC and DC (other quirements can be met).
r supply: bar ( 73 psi). Approx 56 litre/min $\mathrm{tf}^{3} / \mathrm{min}$ ).
mensions:
axis - 1168 mm ( 3 ft 10 nf ) collapsed, $07 \mathrm{~mm}(6 \mathrm{ft} 7 \mathrm{n})$ extended.
xxis - 1041 mm ( 3 ft 5 In ) telescoped, $53 \mathrm{~mm}(5 \mathrm{ft} 9 \mathrm{nn})$ extended.
mxis - $978 \mathrm{~mm}(3 \mathrm{ft} 21 / 2 \mathrm{n})$ collapsed, $83 \mathrm{~mm}(4 \mathrm{ft} 21 / 2 \mathrm{n})$ ) extended.


Remek Automation Limited

The Apprentice ${ }^{\ominus}$ is an arc welding robot that ensures top quality work and consistency even under hazardous or monotonous conditions. The portability of the robot makes it particularly useful when the workpiece to be welded can not be moved.


Performance WELDING SPEED SPEEDS
NO OF PRESELECT
WELDING CURRENTS 4 TRANSFER SPEED
weave channels
WEAVING
FREQUENCY
Working Envelope
ARM STROKE 890 mm GIMBAL, ROLL 90 degrees GIMBAL, PITCH 50 degrees YAW 180 degrees WRIST MOTION 175 degrees

10 to 200 mm WEAVING 2 to 20 mm peak to per minute AMPLITUDE peak $\pm 1 \mathrm{~mm}$ max ACCURACY deviation between 4 500 mm per second
2
01 persec to
1 per sec

ACCURACY deviation between and the repeated path in automatic welding mode
ARM
WEIGHT
CABINET 79 Kg WEIGHT

Cable Length: 10 mm
Power Requirement:
$240 / 480$ V. $+10 \%-15 \%$ Single phase $50 \mathrm{~Hz}, 1 \mathrm{KVA}$ (other options avalabie)

## Mordson

# Indusiniol Paimining 

㘣〇○○
## The Nordson Robot Provides Six Axis Movemen for those "Hard-to-Reach" Areas

Work Envelope dimensions can be increased depending on spray gun used)

Manlpulator Arm/Swivel \&ase Assembly


Manlpulator Wrist


Rotational motion240 degrees.

## Manipulator Arm

Manual pivotal odjustment15 degree increments. (up $60^{\circ}$ at $15^{\circ}, 30^{\circ}, 45^{\circ}$, and $60^{\circ}$. Down $60^{\circ}$ at $15^{\circ}$. $30^{\circ} .45^{\circ}$. and $60^{\circ}$ ).


Manlpulaior Arm

forward and reverse motion3937 inches ( 1000 mm )

Manipulator Wrist


Vertical (perpendicular) motion240 degrees.

Monipulator Arm


Manipulator Wrisf


Horizontal, circumferential motion 240 degrees.

The six axis movement, illustrated above, is an important feature of the Nordson Robot. It means that the manipulator arm has complete flexibility in the most diversfied applications. The Nordson Robot can duplicate and maintain the movements of the most skilled painter.

| SPECIFICATIONS |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | USA. | Metric |
| Maniputator |  |  |
| Dimensions |  |  |
| Weight. | . 1300 lbs | 590 kg |
| Speed of movement. | . $82 \mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec}$. | $2 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{sec}$. |
| Electronic |  |  |
| Control |  |  |
| Heıght | . 765 n n. | 1943 mm |
| Width . | . 22 in | 559 mm |
| Depth | . 33 in | 838 mm |
| Weight. . | 350 lbs . | 159 kg |
| Hydraulic |  |  |
| Power Pack |  |  |
| Height | . 78 in. | 1981 mm |
| Width. | . 28 in. | 711 mm |
| Depth | . 43 in | 1092 mm |
| Werght. | . 1380 lbs . | 625 kg |
| Electrical | . $460 \mathrm{~V}, 60 \mathrm{~Hz}$. | 3 Phase |
| Power........... | . 10 HP .6 kW |  |

FATA-BISIACH \&CARRU
JOLLY 80 ROBOT


## CHARACTERISTICS

Electromechanical drive on all axes, with three 6-N.m and three 10-N.m. d.c. motors Ball-screw drives on main axes Air braking of boom descent
Semi-absolute position sensing by magnetic resolvers
Speed sensing by tachometers
Welding control with two or four programmes Kinematically integrated head with three degrees of freedom
Safety stop through shock sensor on the gunholder
On board revolving transformer with 70 kVA rating
Coaxial supply cable between transformer and gun running through head; cross-section $300 \mathrm{~mm}^{2}$, length 800 mm .
Payload on the head 70 kg ( 100 kg at reduced speed)
Overall weight 1000 kg
Repeat accuracy 0.3 mm


Ranges and speeds:

| Axis | Range | Max. Spee |
| :--- | ---: | ---: |
| I | 2000 mm | $0.5 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| II | $70^{\circ}$ | $25^{\circ} / \mathrm{s}$ |
| III | 1100 mm | $0.4 \mathrm{~m} / \mathrm{se}$ |
| IV | $400^{\circ}$ | $60^{\circ} / \mathrm{se}$ |
| V | $400^{\circ}$ | $60^{\circ} / \mathrm{se}$ |
| VI | $400^{\circ}$ | $100^{\circ} / \mathrm{se}$ |

Linar interpolation between points
Handheld keypad for field teaching
Programme with 512 steps extendible to 2048 steps
ON/OFF signals available for driving externa devices
Alphanumeric keyboard and display.

orecirluations

## Robot

| GKN Linc-Man Model |  |  | L10 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Number of Axes |  |  | 5 |
| $\frac{9}{x}$ | S | Base rotation $240^{\circ}$ | 90\% sec |
|  | L | Lower arm $\pm 40^{\circ}$ | $800 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
|  | U | Upper amm $+20^{\circ}-40^{\circ}$ | $1100 \mathrm{~mm} / \mathrm{sec}$ |
|  | T | Wnst Tum $360^{\circ}$ | 150\%/sec |
|  | B | Wnst Bend $180^{\circ}$ | 100\% sec |
|  |  | sixth extemal axis is valable as an option. | - |
| Accuracy (wrist centre) |  |  | $\pm 02 \mathrm{~mm}$ |
| Load capacity |  |  | 10kg |
| Weight |  |  | 405kg |

## Welding Set

| DYNA-AUTO CPM SERIES |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Power Source | Current <br> (A) | Voltage (V) | Duty Cycle |
| CPM300M | 300 | 15-32 | 50\% |
| CPM350M | 350 | 15-36 | 50\% |
| CPM500M | 500 | 15-42 | 60\% |
| Wire Feed Unit |  | Type CM231 |  |
| Wire Speed |  | 1.5-15m/min |  |
| Wire size (solid) |  | 06-16mm |  |
| Wire size ( fcw ) |  | $16-20 \mathrm{~mm}$ |  |
| Weld Gun | Standard type is CWG300 (300A at 100\% duty cycle, 400A at 60\% duty cycle). |  |  |
| Options | Seam following, air-blast nozzle cleaner, water cooling, fume extraction and weld-check systems are avalable as optional extras. |  |  |

## Controller




## APPENDIX THREE

## MOBILE ROBOTS

It is neither necessary nor desirable to create mobile robots in the image of man. Mobile robots need not be so flexible overall but could have senses that humans do not possess, such as infra-red vision, a much greater depth of vision field and immunity to extremes of temperatures.

In most industrial applications static robots serving manufacturing machines of different types and being connected via conveyors would be better than mobile robots with their attendant limitations. The most important of these are the need for some type of self-adaptive steering mechanism under control of image recognition units, sonar or radar, and a reliable low-loss tractor mechanism. A mobile robot by its very nature, must contain its own power source and must . therefore be capable of checking its own "energy state" at intervals and then guiding itself to some central location or 'plugging in' to the nearest power source should its energy capacity fall below some pre-programmed level. For example before beginning a particular task it must compute if it has enough motive power left in its batteries to complete the task or whether it has to be recharged first. However, are mobile robots really necessary? Given its limitations there could be important roles for mobile robots in areas such as plant security, firefighting, warehousing and the monitoring of hazardous environments.

The domestic robot is many years away and although single task machines could be available for some domestic duties within a few years, their high cost would make them prohibitive.

The near disaster at the Three Mile Island nuclear power plant in early 1979 has pointed out the need for mobile robots which could enter a radiation-contaminated area, observe the damage through optical sensors, monitor the radiation level and have the manual dexterity to manipulate control valves, or to be able to remove wreckage which is posing a melt down threat. Nuclear radiation is not the only hazardous environment where emergencies take place. All too frequently we hear of mine disasters where deadly gases prevent
rescuers from entering the area where survivors may be trapped. Fire earthquakes and tornados also impose obstacles to human efforts towards rescue.

The technology is now available to develop a disaster control robot which would venture into high radiation areas, into intense fires or, in times of natural disaster, could go into the area and not only observe but overcome debris and the dangers of downed high voltage wires to safely effect rescues.

An observing mobile robot ${ }^{(15)}$ (operated by a battery) could be equipped with "eyes" in the form of a television camera, (supplemented by a powerful lighting system), "ears" in the form of directional microphones, and special senses tuned to atomic radiation levels and the temperature of the robot's position. The robot would have an on-board microcomputer to control its movement, eyes, ears and senses. There must be a human element to analyze the visual, audio and sensor data transmitted to the control area. Transmission could be achieved with a fibre optic tether cable which employs light instead of an electric current to transmit video, audio and digital data so to overcome the problems of radioaction and underwater operations. A damage control robot (DCR) would have "hands" which could, for example, operate valves and could be operated pneumatically, hydraulically, magnetic, gaseous or electrical.

Modern day robots range from the tiny microcomputer-controlled "Turtle" to the giant mechanical workhorses of industry.

The Turtle which is manufactured by Terrapin Inc is capable of guided movement, forward or reverse, at a speed of approximately 20 feet per minute. Its range is limited by the length of umbilical cord which connects the Turtle to the microcomputer.

This type of robot could also be utilised in the exploration of Space.

## APPENDIX FOUR

## VISION SYSTEMS

MACHINE INTELLIGENCE CORPORATION
vS-100 MACHINE VISION SYSTEM
A commercial development of the SRI 'eye'
Binary threshold picture at variable resolution
Accepts inputs from a variety of cameras
Operator interacts with light pen on text/graphic display

## AUTOMATIX

AUTOVISION I
New company with large financial backing
Similar to SRI eye
Not fully developed
AUTOVISION II will be grey scale based
Programs written in PASCAL
Accepts different cameras

BROWN BOVERI and CIE
OMS (Optical Measurement System)
Systems sold working with ASEA, PUMA, VW, and KUKA robots
Hardware Orientated
Fast recognition (200ms)

IITB
SAM (Sensor System for Automation and Measurement)
Now being sold by BOSCH
Hardware orientated IR Strobe and Vidicon camera
Fast recognition (150ms)

AUTOPLACE
optosense
Very simple grey level bit matching techniques but useful and easy to apply

Cannot check for orientation
Not fully developed
Hardware overkill



Copynght by Microcomputer Technique, Inc. Microprocessor Scorecard is a registered trademark of Microcomputer Technique, Inc.

## APPENDIX SIX

## STANDARD DAC \& DAC AND SAMPLED DATA THEORY

The RTI-1241 ${ }^{(56)}$ is shipped from the factory with jumpers installed as required to produce the configuration shown in Table A6.1. The only tailoring required to get the board fully operational is the selection of a base address, which can be selected by installing a wire jumper across the relevant pins.

The relationship between analog voltage and digital value is given in table A6.2.

The RTI; 1241 appears to the controlling microcomputer as a block of eight continuous memory locations in the microcomputer's address space. On the RTI-1241 ${ }^{(57)}$ board and 8 DAC's one of which is used for the control of this robot, again this is memory mapped.

A11 control and data transfer operations are accomplished by writing into, or reading from, one or another of the eight words for the RTI-1241 exactly as would be done with read/write memory. Each word has a pre-assigned function as in Table A6.3. In the tabulation below the functions of all the bits in each word of the memory map are described.

DAC 2 DATA(BASE +0 ): Data written into this word is converted into an analog signal output by one of the analog output channels (DAC 2). The 12-bit DAC data is right-justified in the l6-bit microcomputer word; the four most significant bits of the computer are ignored, and can therefore have any value. This is a write-only address.

DAC 1 DATA(BASE + 2): This word functions in exactly the same way as DAC 2 DATA, but produces analog output on the DAC 1 output channel.

SETUP (BASE + 4): The three active.bits in the SETUP word enable and disable control functions which may be used during data acquisition opertions.

EOC INT: 1-Enables End-of-Conversion Interrupts
O-Disables End-of-Conversion Interrupts
AUTO SCAN: 1-Causes Musc Address to be automatically

Table A6.1 Shipped Configuration of the RTI-1241 Board

| Function | Factory Wiring |
| :---: | :---: |
| Analog Inputs |  |
| Mux logic | Single Ended |
| Instrumentation Amplifier Inputs | Single Ended |
| Ground Sensing | On Board Analog Common |
| IA Gain | IV/V |
| ADC Input Range | $\pm 10 \mathrm{~V}$ Biploar |
| ADC Output Code | Two's Complement |
| Analog Outputs |  |
| DAC Input Code | Two's Complement |
| DAC Output Range | $\pm 10 \mathrm{~V}$ Bipolar |
| Reference | Internal +10V |
| Interface |  |
| Base Address | FFFD (HEX) |
| Operating Mode | Polled ADC Status |
| Interrupt Line | Name Selected |
| System Reset | Both DAC's and Digital Output Drivers |
| Analog Common Digital Ground | Connected |

Table A6.2
Relation of Analog Voltage to Digital Value

| Analog Voltage | Hex Data |
| :--- | :--- |
| 9.995 | $07 F F$ |
| 7.500 | 0600 |
| 5.000 | 0400 |
| 2.500 | 0200 |
| 1.250 | 0100 |
| 0.625 | F |
| 0 | FF80 |
| -0.625 | FF00 |
| -1.250 | FE00 |
| -2.500 | FC00 |
| -5.000 | FAOO |
| -7.500 | F800 |


DAC 2 dATA HRITE



1. The symbol indicates a bit that is ignored during a write and has an arbitriry value when reai.
2. The three active bits in the setup word enable or disable control functions or the RTI-1240/1241.
EOC INT: 1 - Enables end-of-conversion interrupts.
0 - Disables end-of conversion interrupts.
AUTO SCAN: 1 - Causes MUX address to increment automitically as each convereion is performed.
Incrementation takes place just after the sample-hold circuit holds the input
value for the current conversion.
EXT CC: $\quad 1$ - Enables external convert commands (from P2-18).
0 - Disables external convert cominds.
3. Gain codes (units with software-programable gain only):
$00-$ Gain $=1$
$01-$ Gain $=2$
$10-$ Gain $=4$
$11-$ Gain $=8$
4. Convert command will occur on any write to Base +A. The data written is ignoled.
5. Two bits in the status word are control functions:
EOC: 1 - Indicates end of conversion (Data Ready).
0 - Conversion not complete. When interrupts are used, $E O C$ indicates the presence of an interrupt. Reading the status word clears EOC (if set) and the associated interrupt, if any.
U/R: $\quad 1$ - Indicates an underrange condition, that is:
a) the signal just converted is small enough to use a higher gain, and b) a higher gain is available.
0 - Indicates no further gain ranging can be done. (The $U / R$ bit is present only on zodels vith software-programmable gain.)

Option Status Word Formats (Jumper Option - See Chart)

6. In the $A D C$ Data Nord, $S$ indicates a sign fill bit equal to $n$ for unipolar coding and mse for $2^{\prime \prime} s$ complement coding.
7. Bus reset clears the control bits in the setup word and the for bit in the stztus hord.


GAIN
(BASE + 6): The two least significant bits of this word set the gain of the instrumentation amplifier. The GAIN word is read/write.
CONV COMM (BASE + A): This triggers the A to $D$ converter. The data sent by the write operation is not used, and therefore can have any value. A MOV instruction could be used, but SETO or CLR is preferable, since these instructions take considerably less time than a MOV. The CONV COMM word is write-only.

Analogue signal input-output

Analogue signals are continuously variable in amplitude. This contrasts with the digital representation of quantities inside a computer where a finite number of bits to a word means that only discrete values of amplitude can be represented. Hence, if analogue signals are to be passed to or from a digital computer, some kind of signal converter is required, as shown conceptually in figure A6.1 ${ }^{(55)}$.


Figure A6. 1
The terms data acquisition or data conversion are applied to the process on the analogue input side and data distribution on the output side. Digital processing of analogue signals by a computer offers several advantages including accuracy, flexibility, repeatability and the ability to perform complex operations. One consequence of using a computer is that data can be input at discrete points in time. Hence only sampled values of an anlogue signal can be taken, as shown in figure A6.2, and not the true signal itself. An obvious


sampling interval
requirement is that the signal should not change significantly between samples otherwise information is lost, and a high enough sample rate must be used. The upper limit of sampling rate is of the order of $10^{5}$ samples per second. However, it should be kept in mind that the higher the sampling rate, the less time there is available between samples for the computer to do useful processing of the data. The computer likewise, can only output data at discrete points in time which will be of the same form as in figure A6.3. The horizontal portions of this waveform occur while the next update of output amplitude is awaited. In many cases the 'staircase' effect is not noticeable because the analogue signal is slowly varying. A second consequence of the computer is that the data is represented by words having a finite number of bits. For example, a three-bit data word can assume any of $2^{3}$ (that is 8 ) different codes: 000, 001, $010 \ldots$ 110, 111. Each code is made to correspond to a fixed level of analogue signal and consequently the signal may not be resolved into a sufficient number of discrete elements ot maintain the required accuracy.

Apart from the sampling circuit in the analogue to digital converter, it requires a temporary storage or 'holding' device to maintain the value of the sampled input until the conversion process is complete. Analogue to digital converters use comparators to compare the input signal to the required digital output. The comparison takes a finite time, so the input voltage has to be maintained otherwise erroneous digital output can result. To do this, holding circuitry is required which is often achieved by using capacitors, however, leakage from these capacitors can cause problems by producing a slight droop in the voltage.

The conversion process involves the quantitising of the sampled input. The continuous input signal is converted into a set of discrete levels and any sample with a value between the discrete levels possible is converted to the level nearest to the actual value. This process is known as amplitude quantitisation and is illustrated in figure A6.4.

The difference between the analogue signal and the digital representation is dependent on the quatitising step as well as the sampling rate.


A twelve bit analogue to digital converter, which gives a small quantitising step compared to an eight bit ADC, will give a closer representation of the analogue signal. The performance of an actual $\mathrm{S} / \mathrm{H}$ differs from the ideal shown in figure A6.5. However, these differences

contribute to the overall accuracy of the system and can be significant. The most important effects are shown in figure A6.6-and are listed below.

i) Acquistion time (typically $1-10 \mathrm{~s}$ ). This is the time taken from the start of the SAMPLE condition for the output voltage to equal the input voltage to within a specified band of error. A large component of acquisition time is due to the charging time
of the capacitor. A low capacitor value should therefore be used.
ii) Aperture time (typically 0.01-0.2 s). This is the time between the HOLD instruction being given and the actual time the switch is opened.
iii) Aperture uncertainty or jitter (typically $2 \%$ to $10 \%$ of aperture time)
iv) Droop (typically $0.1-100 \mathrm{mV} / \mathrm{s}$ ). Ideally the output voltage of the $\mathrm{S} / \mathrm{H}$ in the HOLD condition should stay constant. However, in practice Vout drifts from this value with time. This is called droop and is caused by discharge of the $S / H$ capacitor due to (a) leakage current of the open switch, (b) selfdischarge of the capacitor through its own dielectric. Droop is specified, as the maximum rate of change of output voltage and is undesirable since the reason for using the $S / H$ is to obtain a constant sample amplitude. Droop can be reduced by using a large capacitor value. However, this conflicts with the requirements to minimize acquisition time and so an adequate compromise must be obtained.
v) Feedthrough and charge transfer. Feedthrough occurs during the HOLD condition when a change in input voltage causes a small unwanted change in output voltage even though the $S / H$ switch is open. Charge transfer can take place when the switch is opened and a small charge is dumped in the storage capacitor. which results in an offset in the output hold voltage. Both these effects contribute small errors and are only significant in high-accuracy analogue-input channels.

Consider the problem of inputting 64 analogue channels to a computer using the circuit which has been described. A separate chain $A D C$ and $S / H$ would be required for each channel, consequently the solution would be expensive. A multiplexer (MUX) allows a single $S / H$ and $A D C$ to be 'time-shared' over several analogue channels. The operation of the MUX can be understood from the system shown in figure A6.7.


Figure A6.7 Operation of a Multiplexer

The complete analogue to digital conversion process is illustrated by a flow chart in figure A6.8


Figure A6.8
Analog to Digital Conversion Process


| TWY1 | TXMINA |  |  | 2．3．3 | 78．27406：06：5 |  |  | $01 / 61 / 40$ | rabl |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ndclial | LIPE | － | CIIK | いなくら | － | conv | EFFA | DACZ | LFIO |
| GAIN | E．F 6 | ， | LAE 1 | 0054 | ， | LAE． 2 | E1360 | MUXADR | ClfB |
| K6 | OUEJ |  | R1 | 0U01 |  | K10 | OEGA | R11 | 0808 |
| 182 | คอ＠c |  | F13 | OU0D |  | F14 | gGee | K15 | 0nof |
| R2 | 00u2 |  | R3 | 0003 |  | K． 4 | 00004 | FS | 0005 |
| R6 | OUE6 |  | 1.7 | 0007 |  | k8 | 0008 | K9 | 0069 |
| －SAM | 013.58 | ＊ | SFACE | 0000 |  | STATU | EFFC |  |  |

GUGG EKKOFS

| rגXFEF |  | 2．3．0 7 | 74． 244 | 00） 017.14 | $01 / 41 / 00$ | FAGEE OUR1 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ADCDAT | $06 \pm 7$ | 0025 |  |  |  |  |
| Clк | 0123 | 0024 |  |  |  |  |
| Cunv | GH12 | ตH22 |  |  |  |  |
| DACS | 0009 | 0629 | 0033 | U035 |  |  |
| GAIN | טण10 | 0016 |  |  |  |  |
| LAB1 | 0031 | 00.8 |  |  |  |  |
| Lar：2 | 0135 | 0＠32 |  |  |  |  |
| MUXADR | 0011 | 0015 |  |  |  |  |
| F1 |  | 0620 | 4026 |  |  |  |
| H2 |  | 0025 | － 0026 | 6027 |  |  |
| E3 |  | 0e31 | 0035 |  |  |  |
| N4 |  | 0018 | 6029 |  |  |  |
| K5 |  | 0019 | － 0033 |  |  |  |
| SAM | 146：2 | H030 | 06034 | 0036 |  |  |
| Shace | 6006 | 0014 |  |  |  |  |
| status | 0040 | B023 |  |  |  |  |

THENE AFE BO16 SYMEOLS


| Y: | TXMI |  |  | $23.078 .24700 .02: 01$ |  | 2:01 01/01/46 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  |  |  | $\checkmark$ |  |  |  |
| 4042 | F860 | 9203 | LAC:1 | CI | K3, >FEge | comfahe with max -vi. value |
|  | Fgen | FE80 |  |  |  |  |
| 61443 | FB6C | 1503 |  | Jut | Lafz |  |
| 0044 | FGGE | c8us |  | mov | K5. euacz | outfut -1.8v |
|  | 5078 | EFFb |  |  |  |  |
| 0045 | F872 | 18 E 9 |  | JMP | SAM | go and stant conv again |
| 0646 | F874 | C803 | LAE 2 | mov | R3, CDACP | outfut actual value |
|  | F876 | Effo |  |  |  |  |
| 0047 | F878 | 16E6 |  | Jmp | SfM | Start convihsion again |
| 0098 | F87A | 59 | Ekror | TEXT | - you have made a | mistake' |
|  | F87E | 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fb7C | 55 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F870 | 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F87E | 48 |  |  |  |  |
|  | FG7F | 41 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F880 | 56 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F891 | 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F882 | 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F883 | 40 |  |  |  |  |
|  | FAB4 | 41 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fors | 44 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F086 | 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  | FH87 | 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F8813 | 41 |  |  |  |  |
| . | Fesy | 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | fbia | 40 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F88e | 49 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F80C | 53 |  |  |  |  |
|  | FB8D | 54 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fbot | 41 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F88F |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F890 | 45 |  |  |  |  |
| م049 | F891 | 00 |  | Eyte | 0 |  |
| 0050 | F892 | bdua | MESS 1 | data | 30DEA |  |
| 6051 | F894 | 4E |  | text | 'next foos' |  |
|  | F895 | 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F896 | 58 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F897 | 54 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Гв98 | 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F9y9 | ${ }_{*} \mathrm{E}$ |  |  | - |  |
|  | F89A | 4 F |  |  |  |  |
|  | F09E | 53 |  |  |  |  |
| 4052 | гย9С | - |  | Eyte | $\bullet$ |  |
| U053 | FbyE | eden | Efik | Dfta | 20D日a |  |
| い0.4 | Fona | 52 |  | text | 'filfeat rosition' |  |
|  | roal | 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  | FaAz | 50 |  |  |  |  |
|  | ran 3 | 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  | fuat | 41 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F8f, 5 | 54 |  |  |  |  |
|  | FBnt | 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | Fi3al | 51 |  |  |  |  |
|  | - fins | $45^{-}$ |  |  |  |  |
|  | FH69 |  |  |  |  |  |


| 11,Y2 | TXMJFA | 2.38 /4.244 Н6: 日2:01 | 11/01/06 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |


|  | Fera | 49 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | F3at: | 54 |  |  |
|  | FBAC | 49 |  |  |
|  | fbad | 4 F |  |  |
|  | fbat | 4E |  |  |
| 0055 | Fbre | 100\% | JMP | NEXT |
| 0asb |  |  | END |  |


| TKY2 | - tXMIFA |  | 2.3.0 | 76.24400:02:01 |  | 01/01/00 | F'ALE GUG4 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ADCDAT | EFFE | Chik | F84A | CONV | EFFA | DACI | EFF2 |
| DAC? | FFFO | ERR | F89E | Eldior | F87A | GAIN | EFF6 |
| LAES 1 | F068 | LAE 2 | F874 | MESS1 | F892 | MUXADR | EFFB |
| NEXT | F830 | NULL | F634 | KU | 0¢ひ) | K1 | 0001 |
| Fio | buea | Fil 1 | O6GB | K12 | 00ec | R13 | 0000 |
| K14 | G005. | R15 | AbuF | 52 | 0042 | E3 | vuel |
| 124 | G014 | RS | Hets | 86 | 0006 | 6.7 | 0efl |
| 18 | $\mathrm{l}_{6008}$ | R9 | 4609 | SAM | F846 | SFACE | F800 |
| status | CFFC |  |  |  |  |  |  |

GEGG ERFOKS

A7. 5

| TY×んL゙F |  | 2.30 | 78. 244 | 00.02:25 | $01 / 01 / 00$ | FAGE GUGI |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ADCDAT | 0u08 | 0034 |  |  |  |  |
| CHK | 6us2 | 01033 |  |  |  |  |
| CONV | B614 | 0031 |  |  |  |  |
| DAC1 | 0010 |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAC2 | 0011 | 0040 | 0044 | 0046 |  |  |
| CKR | Bu53 | 0027 | 0029 |  |  |  |
| EKROf: | 4048 | 0025 |  |  |  |  |
| GAIN | 0012 | 0016 |  |  |  |  |
| LAE 1 | U042 | 0039 |  |  |  |  |
| LAE. 2 | 0046 | 0043 |  |  |  |  |
| MESSI | 0050 | 0022 |  |  |  |  |
| MUXADR | 0013 | 0017 |  |  |  |  |
| NCXT | U622 | 0037 | 0055 |  |  |  |
| NULL | 6023 | H024 |  |  |  |  |
| R1 |  | 4023 | 0626 | 00280435 |  |  |
| K2 |  | 0834 | 0035 | 00360038 |  |  |
| Fi3 |  | 0642 | 0046 |  |  |  |
| R4 |  | 0019 | 0090 |  |  |  |
| RS |  | 0420 | 0044 |  |  |  |
| SAM | 0031 | 0041 | 0045 | 0047 |  |  |
| SPACE | 0007 |  |  |  |  |  |
| STATUS | 0069 | 0032 |  |  |  |  |

THFKE AKE D022 SYMEOLS

A7. 6




FB7B 4F

FG7C 55
F87D 20
F97E 48
F87F 41
F88B 56
F081 45
F882 20
FE03 4D
F884 41
FUB5 49
F086 45
Гधg7 20
F88日 41
F089 20
Fg8A 40
F88E： 49
F88C 53
F98D 54
F38E 41
F88F：4E
F898 45
H049 F891 00
0ロ5゙ F892 gDUA
0051 F894 4E
F895 45
F896 58
FG97 54
F898 24
F899 50
FB7A 4F
F99E 53

0053 F89E 0DBA
HU54＋BAG 52
FBA1 4＊，
＋BAZ 2 H
FBA3 95
FUA4 41
FUAE 54
F3A6 20
F6in 7
fans 45
Fin9 83

| 18.3 |  | TXMJ KA |  | 2.30 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | - Tgia | 49 |  |  |
|  | Prafe | 54 |  |  |
|  | F8Ac | 49 |  |  |
|  | real | 4F |  |  |
|  | f Bfic | $4 E$ |  |  |
| 0055 | frue 6 | 10EF | JMP | NEXT |
| 0056 |  |  | EHD |  |



| TXYKEF |  | 2.3 .07 | 73. 244 | 00:07. 23 | $01 / 01 / 80$ | page nuex |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| gDCDAT | 0008 | H034 |  |  |  |  |
| CHik | Qus? | 6033 |  |  |  |  |
| CONV | 0014 | 0031 |  |  |  |  |
| DAC1 | 0010 |  |  |  |  |  |
| DACE | Heli | genas | 0044 | 0046 |  |  |
| crif | 0053 | n027 | 0029 |  |  |  |
| Ehfor | 0648 | 0425 |  |  |  |  |
| gain | 0612 | 0016 |  |  |  |  |
| LAB1 | 0442 | 0039 |  |  |  |  |
| LAE:2 | 0046 | 6043 |  |  | - |  |
| MESS 1 | 0050 | 0022 |  |  |  |  |
| MuXfid | 0013 | 0617 |  |  |  |  |
| NEXT | 0022 | 0037 | 0055 |  | - |  |
| NULL | 0023 | 0024 |  |  |  |  |
| R1 |  | 0023 | 0026 | 00280035 |  |  |
| K2 |  | 0034 | 0035 | 00360038 |  |  |
| R3 |  | 0042 | 0046 |  |  |  |
| 64 |  | 0019 | 0040 |  |  |  |
| R5 |  | 0020 | 0844 |  |  |  |
| SAM | 0031 | 4841 | 0045 | 0047 |  |  |
| SFACE | 0007 |  |  |  |  |  |
| status | 0009 | 4032 |  |  |  |  |






UEKTHKEE JXMIKA 2.3.0 78.294 U0.00:43 01/E1/00 FFGE UGUG


| Uekthfee | TXMIRA |  | 2.3.0 | 78.244 00:80:43 |  | 01/01/00 | fage 0 det |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| UERSATKAN | ONTROL | Gram |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ADCDAT | EFFE | PEGIN | F820 | CHK | F8AA | CLOSE | F964 |  |
| CONTIN | F90E | CONU | EFFA | CONURT | frab | DACI | EFF2 |  |
| DAC2 | EFF0 | DAC3 | DEFE | DEC | $F 972$ | DELAY | F9AA | . |
| GAIN | EFF6 | JMPF | F93C | JUMP | F932 | LaEi | FBCC |  |
| LAE2 | F808 | LAE3 | F8DE | MEMEQU | FREB | MOVEHZ | F8F2 |  |
| MOUESW | F900 | moveut | F8E4 | MUXADR | EFF8 | NEE | F918 |  |
| NCON | F892 | ndelay | F860 | NJUMP | F86A | NODLAY | FA5A |  |
| NOPEN | F89C | NSTOP | F888. | NWH | F874 | - NWU | F87E- - | - - |
| OFEN | F95A | K0 | 00日0 | R1 | 0601 | R10 | D日EA |  |
| R11 | 000B | R12 | 000c | $R 13$ | 0000 | R14 | -0ee |  |
| K15 | 000F | R2 | 0002 | R3 | 0003 | F4 | 0084 |  |
| R5 | 0005 | R6 | 0006 | R7 | 0007 | K8 | 0088 |  |
| R9 | 0009 | KTD | F96E | SELF | F9C4 | SFACE | F80] |  |
| ST | F97A | Start | F838 | status | EFFC | stop | F92A |  |
| TSR. | FA48 | WRISTH | F950 | WRISTV | F946 |  |  |  |


| txXkref |  | 2.3.0 7 | 78.294 | 00,01,49 |  | 01/01/00 |  | fabe uybi |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ADCDAT | 0015 | 4077 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| . TEGIN | 0025 | 0118 | 8125 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| снк | 0675 | 0876 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| close | 0155 | 0068 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONTIN | 0116 | 0062 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONV | 6021 | C674 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONURT | 4074 | 0886 | 0090 | 0692 | 0100 | 0285 | 0112 |  |  |  |
| DAC1 | 0017 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAC2 | 0018 | 0885 | 0808 | 0091 | 0093 |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAC3. | 0019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DEC | 0162 | 0163 |  |  | - |  |  |  |  |  |
| delay | 0171 | 0847 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GAIN | 0012 | 0097 | 8102 | 0109 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| JMPF | 0135 | 0133 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| JUMP | 0132 | 0050 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LAE1 | 0087 | 0084 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LAE2 | 0091 | บ088 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LAE3 | 0093 | 0082 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MEMEQU | 0023 | 0025 | ---- |  |  |  |  | : |  |  |
| MOUEHZ | 0102 | 0042 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MOVESW | 0109 | 0844 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| movevt | 0097 | 0840 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MUYADK | 0020 | 0098 | 0183 | 0110 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NE.B | 0119 | 0117 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NCON | 0063 | 0061 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| ndelay | 0048 | 0046 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NJump | 0051 | 0049 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| nodlay | 0194 | 0185 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NOFEN | 0066 | 0064 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NSTOP | 0060 | 0058 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NWH | 0054 | 0052 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NWU | 0057 | 0055 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OFEN | 0151 | 0065 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Re |  | 0184 | 0186 | 0194 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $k 1$ |  | 0025 | 0034 | 0123 | 0124 | 0136 | 0137 | 0184 |  |  |
| 616 |  | 0085 | 0089 | 0091 | 0093 | 0099 | 0104 | 0111 |  |  |
| $K 11$ |  | 0928 | 0110 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R12 |  | 0141 | 0145 | 0151 | 0155 | 0171 | 0187 |  |  |  |
| R14 |  | 0196 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R15 |  | 0195 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R2 |  | 0034 | 0035 | 0036 | 0039 | 0041 | 0843 | 0045 | 0048 | 0051 |
|  |  | 0054 | 0057 | 9060 | 0063 | 0066 | 0122 | 0177 | 0178 | 0188 |
|  |  | 0189 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R3 - |  | 0035 | 0037 | 0878 | 0116 | 0119 | 0121 | 0122 | 0124 | 0132 |
|  |  | 0134 | 0135 | 0137 | 0176 |  |  |  |  |  |
| K4 |  | 0877 | 4078 | 0479 | 4083 | 6087 | 0091 |  |  |  |
| RE |  | 0079 | リ®80 | 0u81 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| K6 |  | 6032 | 0493 | 0161 | 0162 |  |  |  |  |  |
| R7 |  | 0631 | 6085 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| $K 8$ |  | 0830 | 0089 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| K9 |  | 0027 | 0183 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| KTD | 0161 | 0143 | 0147 | 0153 | 0157 |  |  |  |  |  |
| SELF | 0179 | 8179 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SPACE | 0014 |  |  |  |  |  | . 18 |  |  |  |
| ST | 4167 | 0120 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |


| TXXREF |  | 2.3 .07 | 9. 244 | 00:01:49 |  | 01/01/00 | FAGE 0802 |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| Start | 0034 | 0087 | 0894 | 0238 | 0164 | 0180 |  |
| Status | 0016 | 0875 |  |  |  | .- |  |
| STOP | 0128 | 0059 | 0120 |  |  | , |  |
| TSR | 0184 | 0201 |  | . |  | + . |  |
| WRISTH | 0145 | 0053 |  |  |  |  |  |
| WRISTV | 0141 | 0056 |  |  |  | : ${ }^{-}$- |  |

There are oass symedis


| 6042 | F 862 | 5060 |  | DATA | NULL3 |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| E043 | F864 | FB60 |  | DATA | NuLt3 |  |  |
| 0044 | F866 | 2 FAB |  | xOF | CMESS4， 14 |  | FOSITION OF AXIS THKEE |
|  | F66日 | F9A7 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0445 | FB6A | 2E71 | NULL4 | XOP | ＊K14．9 |  |  |
| 0046 | F86C | F8GA |  | DATA | NULL4 |  |  |
| 6947 | F86E | F86A |  | DATA | NULL4 |  |  |
| E84B | F870 | 2FAb | NULLE | XOP | CMESS5， 14 |  | TIMES GO ROUND DELAY LODP |
|  | F872 | F9ED |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0049 | F874 | 2E7日 |  | XOF | ＊K8＊． 9 |  |  |
| 0950 | F676 | F870 |  | DATA | NULLS |  |  |
| 00si | F878 | F870 |  | DATA | NULLE |  |  |
| 0052 | F87A | 0602 |  | DEC | R2 |  | DEC NO DF FOS＇S LEFT |
| 0053 | F87C | 6282 |  | CI | 12．0 |  |  |
|  | F87E | 0096 |  |  |  |  | － |
| 0054 | FE80 | $16 E 8$ |  | JNE | MES |  |  |
| 0055 | F882 | 04C9 |  | CLE | K9 |  | REG．FOR MEM FOR DELAYS |
| 0056 | F884 | 04E0 | － | CLR | C） 9 FDOD |  | MEM．FOR ACTUAL FOS＇S |
|  | F886 | FDBE |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0057 | F888 | B4ED | － | CLR | （e） FDO 2 | － |  |
|  | F88A | FDU2 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0858 | F88C | EAE0 |  | CLR |  | － |  |
|  | F88E | F004 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0059 | F890 | B4EO | － | CLR | （c） 2 FDO 6 |  | MEM．FOR REQ＇D POS＇S |
|  | F892 | FD06 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $0060$ | F894 | E4EG | ， | CLR | （ ）FDOB |  |  |
|  | F896 | FD日星 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0061 | F898 | Q4E0 |  | CLF | （C） 2 DOA |  |  |
|  | F89A | FDQA |  |  | － |  |  |
| 8062 |  |  | ＊ |  |  |  |  |
| 0063 | F89C | 0208 |  | LII | K8，PFD20 |  | MEM．FOR START OF DELAYS |
|  | F89E | FD20 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0064 | F8AO | 0204 |  | LI | K4，JFEOE |  | MEM．FOR STAFT OF FOSITIONS |
|  | FBAT | FPED |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0865 | FAA4 | 8205 | － | LI | R5， 2 FD06 |  | MEM．FOR KEG＇D FOSITIONS |
|  | FBAG | FD06 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0066 | FBAB | － CD 74 |  | MOV | ＊R4＋，＊K5＋ |  | MOUE KEQ＇d FOS FROM FEOU |
| 0067 | FBAA | CD74 |  | MOV | ＊R44，＊R5＋ |  | ONWARDS TO FD06，FDQB，FDQA |
| 0068 | FBAC | CD74 |  | MOV | ＊R4＋，＊R5＋ | － |  |
| 0069 | FbaE | 020c ． |  | LI | F12， 7100 |  | EASE ADDFESS |
|  | F8E：${ }^{\text {d }}$ | 0100 |  |  |  |  | ， |
| 0070 | F882 | 1E00 |  | SEZ | 0 |  | INTEFRUPT MODE |
| 0071 | F8E4 | 1003 |  | SEO | 3 |  | ENAELE INTERFUPT ON 9901 |
| 0072 | －F8E6 | 0300 |  | LIMI | 3 |  | ENAELE INTEKRUFT ON 9900 |
|  | FBEA | 8003 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0073 | F8EA | 0200 |  | L．I | FR， 3 |  | COUNT＝1 CLOCK MODE |
|  | FBLC | 0003 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0074 | FBEE | $33 \mathrm{C0}$ |  | LDCK | K0，15 |  | STAKT COUNT |
| 0075 |  |  | ＊ K ETUR | N TO S | START IF NO | DELAY |  |
| 0076 |  |  | ＊ |  |  |  |  |
| E077 | F8Cb | $1 E 00$ | START | SE＇Z | 0 |  | INTERKUPT EUERY 38 MS |
| 0078 | F8C2 | 1003 |  | SEO | 3 |  |  |
| 0079 | FBC4 | 0380 |  | L．IMI | 3 |  |  |
|  | F8C6 | 0603 |  |  |  |  |  |



| 0117 | F930 | cD74 | MOU *KA+.*K5+ |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0118 | F932 | cD74 |  | mov | *K4t, \#K5 |  |  |
| 0119 | F934 | 16FF | SELF3 | JMP | sclf 3 | AWAIT IN | NTERKUPT |
| 0124 |  |  | *Stop | routine |  |  |  |
| 0121 | F936 | 0300 | Stop | LIMI | 0 | disenae | Le all interkupis |
|  | F93日 veve |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0122 | F93A | $2 F A B$ |  | XDF | CMESS, 14 | frogram | 1 finished |
|  | F93C | 7944 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 6123 | F93E | Q4c0 |  | B | (0)80 | KETUKN | to monitor |
|  | F998 | 0080 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0124 | $F 942$ | 0340 |  | IDLE |  |  |  |
| 0125 | 7944 | 50 | MEss | text | - program finished | heturn | TO MONITOR' |
|  | F945 | 52 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F946 | 4 F |  |  |  |  | - |
|  | F947 | 47 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F948 | 52 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F949 | 41 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F94A | 4D |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F94B | 20 |  |  |  |  | - . |
|  | F990 | 46 |  |  |  | , |  |
|  | F94D | 49 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F94E | 4E |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F94F | 49 |  |  |  |  | - |
|  | F950 | 53 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F951 | 48 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F952 | 45 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 8953 | 44 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F954 | 20 |  |  |  | - |  |
|  | F95S | 52 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F956 | 45 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F957 | 54 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F958 | 55 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F959 | 52 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F95A | 4 E |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F958 | - 20 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F95C | - 54 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F95D | 4F |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F9SE | 20 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F9EF | 4D |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F960 | 4F- |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | $F 961$ | $4 E$ |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F962 | 49 |  |  | , |  |  |
|  | F963 | 54 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F964 | 4 F |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F965 | 52 |  |  |  |  | , |
| - 0126 | F966 | CDOA | data >edga |  |  |  |  |
| 0127 | F968 | 日® |  | BYte | 0 |  |  |
| 0128 | F969 | 4 E | MESS 1 | TEXT | 'NO DF POSITIONS' |  |  |
|  | F96A | 4F |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F968 | 28 | - | - |  |  |  |
|  | F96C | 4 F |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F960 | 46 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F96E | 20 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F96F | 50 |  |  |  |  |  |

```
    F970 4F
    F971 53
    F972 49
    F973 54
    F974 49
    F975 4F
    -F976 4E
    F977 53
0129 F978 0DGA
|130 F97A 08
4131 F97B 50
    F97C 4F
    F97D 53
    F97E 49
    F97F 54
    F980 49
    F9B1 4F
    F9B2 4E
    F983 20
    F984 4F
    F985 46
    F986 20
    F987 41
    F98日 58
    F989 49
    F98A E3
    F98s 20
    F98C 31
0132 F9gE 0DOA
0133F990 00
0134 F991 S0
    F992 4F
    F993-53
    F994* 49
    F995 - 54
    F996 49
    F997 4F
    F998 4E
    F999 26
    F99A 4F
    F99B 46
    F99C 20
    F99D 41
    F99E 58
    F99F 49
    F9A0 53
    F9A1 20
    F9A2 }3
0135 F9A4 ODOA
U136 F9A6 60
|137 F9A7 S0
MESS4 TEXT 'FOSITION OF AXIS 3'
    F9AB 4F
    F9A9 E3
    F9AA 49
```

|  | F9AE 54 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | FYAL 49 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F9fid 4F |  |  |  |  |
|  | fqat aE |  |  |  |  |
|  | F9AF 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | FGEB 4F |  |  |  |  |
|  | F9E1 46 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F9E2 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | f9E3 41 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F\％b4 58 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F915 49 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F986 53 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F967 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F9E8 33 |  |  |  |  |
| 0138 | F9FA 日DEA |  | DATA | 20dua |  |
| 4139 | F9EC 00 |  | BYTE | 0 |  |
| 0140 | F9ED 44 | messs | TEXt | ＇delay＇ |  |
|  | F9EE 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F9EF AC |  |  |  | － |
|  | F9CE 41 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F9C1 59 |  |  | － | － |
| 0141 | F9C2 D00A |  | DATA | 2600A |  |
| 0142 | F9C4 00 |  | EYTE | 0 |  |
| 0143 |  | ＊INTERK | GUPT | houtine |  |
| 0144 |  | ＊ |  |  |  |
| 0145 | FADE |  | AORG | ）FABD | ORIGIN |
| 0146 | Fage facb |  | data | ＞FAC日 | NEW WP |
| 0147 | FA02 FA04 |  | DATA | JFA04 | NEW PC |
| 0148 | FAR4 0300 |  | LIMI | $\square$ | DISAELE ALL INTEKKUPTS |
|  | 「FA06 0000 |  |  |  |  |
| 0149 | FAUB 0200 | ． | LI | RQ， 3 | No of axes |
|  | FAOA 0603 |  |  |  |  |
| B150 | FA0C 0208 |  | 17 | K8， 1 | no．to select adc Channel |
|  | Fabe 0001 |  |  |  |  |
| 0151 | FA10 0209 |  | LI＇ | R9， 2 | no ．To select adc channel |
|  | FA12 0002 |  |  |  |  |
| 0152 | FA14 04E0 |  | CLR | Cgain | GAIN $=1$ |
|  | FA16 EfF6 |  |  |  |  |
| 0153 |  | ＊ |  |  |  |
| 0154 | FA18 04E0 | AXIS1 | CLR | CMUXADR | CHANNEL E ON ADC |
|  | fala effs |  |  |  |  |
| 8155 | FA1C g2da |  | LI | R10， 0 | disflacement for dac |
|  | FAIE 0000 |  |  |  |  |
| 0156 | FA20 100A |  | JMP | CON |  |
| 0157 | FA22 $\mathrm{CB0日}$ | AXIS2 | MOV | R8，¢MUXADR | CHANAEL 1 ON ADC |
|  | FA24 EfFb |  |  |  |  |
| 0158 | FA26 020A |  | LI | R10， 2 | disflacement for dac |
|  | FA2B 0002 |  |  |  |  |
| 0159 | FA2A 1409 |  | JMP | CDNURT |  |
| 0160 | FA2C $\mathrm{CB69}$ | AXIS3 | MOV | R9，©MUXADR | CHANNEL 2 ON ADC |
|  | Faze effi |  |  |  |  |
| 0161 | FA30 020A |  | LI | R10，＞efae | DISF＇LACKMENT FOR DAC |
|  | Ffi32 EFuE |  |  |  |  |
| 0162 | FA34 1084 |  | JMP | conurt |  |


| 0163 | Fn36 0203 Ffi3s FDu0 | $\operatorname{con}$ | LII | H3，）FDE10 | MEM．FOK ACTUAL POS＇S |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 9164 | FA3A w20 |  | LI | R5．3FDE6 | MEM，FOR FEGG D FOS＇S |
|  | FA3C FDG6 |  |  |  |  |
| 0165 |  | ＊ |  |  |  |
| 0166 | FA3E 0720 | convert | SETO | econv | START CONUERSION |
|  | Ffate EFFf |  |  |  |  |
| 0167 | FA42 0560 | CHK | INV | ESTATUS | CHECK DATA KEADY |
|  | FA44 EFFC |  |  |  |  |
| 0164 | FA4C 1150 |  | JLT | CHK |  |
| 0169 | FA43 CH60 |  | MOV | ＠ADCDAT，R1 | ACTUAL POS IN R1 |
|  | FA4A EFFE |  |  |  |  |
| 0170 | FAAC CCCl |  | MOV | R1，＊R3＋ | MOVE 10 MEMLOC |
| 0171 | FAAE 6075 |  | S | ＊R5＊，R1 | ACTUAL－CMD |
| 0172 | FAS0 C081 |  | MOV | R1． K 2 | SAVE |
| 0173 | F652 0742 |  | AES | k 2 | AESSLUTE EKROR |
| 0174 | FA54 0282 |  | CI | F2， 228 | SEE If NEAFLY IN FOS． |
|  | FAS6 0028 | － |  |  | －＊ |
| 0175 | FASG 1111 |  | JL．T | LAE3 |  |
| U176 | FASA 0281 |  | CI | K1，${ }^{188}$ | SEE IF ERR，\％MAX＋UALUE |
|  | FASC 6180 |  |  |  |  |
| 4177 | FASE 1104 |  | JLT | LAE：＇ |  |
| 0178 | FAEO CAAD |  | mov | （ ）FDOC，CDAC2（R10） | OUTFUT＋1．8V |
|  | FA62 FDOC |  |  |  |  |
|  | FF64 EFFO |  |  |  |  |
| 0179 | FA66 100D |  | JMP | TEST | SEE IF ANY MDRE AXES |
| 0180 | FA68 リ281 | LAE 1 | CI | R1，＞FEBO | SEE IF ERR．$($ MAY－VE VALUE |
|  | FAGA FE80 |  |  |  |  |
| 0181 | FASC 1504 |  | JGT | LAE：2 |  |
| 0132 | FAGE CAAB |  | MOV | （0）＞FDEE，©DAC2（R10） | OUTFUT－1．8U |
|  | FA70 FDGE |  |  |  |  |
|  | FA72 EFFO |  |  |  |  |
| 0183 | FA74 1006 |  | JMP | TEST |  |
| 0184 | FA76 CAB1 | LAE：2 | MOV | R1，©DAC2（ $\mathrm{F10}$ ） | OUTFUT ACTUAL VELOCITY |
|  | FAT8 EFFO |  |  |  |  |
| 0185 | FATA 1903 |  | JMF | TEST |  |
| 0186 | FA7C CAAB | LAES | MOV | （ ）FD10，EDAC2（K10） | OUTFUT QU |
|  | FA7E FDIO |  |  |  |  |
|  | FABU EFFV |  |  |  |  |
| 0187 | FAB2 0600 | TEST | DEC | k 0 | DEC．COUNT FOR ND OF AXES |
| ย1ย日 | Fraba u2bo |  | CI | K0， 2 |  |
|  | FA86 0602 |  |  |  |  |
| 0189 | FAgS 13CC |  | JEG | AXIS2 | SERUICE AXIS TWO |
| 6196 | FABA 0280 |  | CI | HR， 1 |  |
|  | FABC 0081 |  |  |  |  |
| 0191 | FABE 13CE |  | JEQ | AXIS3 | SERUICE AXIS THKEE |
| 0192 | FAYO C1AO |  | MOV | （e）F812， 56 | SAUE DEL．COUNT FROM OLD K9 |
|  | FA92 F812 |  |  |  |  |
| 0193 | 「A94 0286 |  | CI | R6， 0 |  |
|  | FA96 beve |  |  |  |  |
| 6194 | FA9\％ 1666 |  | JNE | CONTU | IF＜ 20 GO TO CONTD KOUTINE |
| 0198 | FA9A घ2¢D |  | LI | F13，＞F8ue | WF FOK MAIN FROGRAM |
|  | FAYC FBEO |  |  |  |  |
| 0196 | FA9L 0．OE |  | LI | K14，STAKT | FC FOR RETURN |


INT1 TXMIRA 2．3．0 78．244 00：03：41 01／01／00 PAGE B009

| ADCDAT | EFFE | AXIS1 | FA18 | AXIS2 | FA22 | AXIS3 | FA2C |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| CHK | FA42 | CON | FA36 | CONT | F916 | CONTD | FAAG |
| CONV | EFFA | CONURT | FA3E | DACI | EFF2 | DAC2 | EFFG |
| DAC3 | DEFE | DEL | F904 | GAIN | EFF6 | LAB1 | FA68 |
| LAE2 | FA76 | LAB3 | FA7C | MES | F852 | MESS | F944 |
| MESSI | F969 | MESS2 | F97E | MESS3 | F991 | MESS4 | F9A7 |
| MESS5 | F9ED | －muxadr－ | EFI 8 | NEX－－ | －F8E日－ | NEX2 | F8F2 ${ }^{\text {－}}$ |
| NULL1 | F840 | NULL2 | F856 | NULL3 | F860 | NULL4 | F66A |
| NULLS | F870 | RO | 0000 | K1 | 0001 | R10 | OQOA |
| F11 | 4006 | F12 | geac | F13 | 000 D | K14 | ODEE |
| K15 | 000F | F2 | 0002 | F3 | 0903 | 54 | 0004 |
| R5 | 6005 | F6 | 0006 | R7 | 0007 | K8 | 0008 |
| R9 | 0009 | SELF | F902 | SELF2 | F914 | SELF3 | F934 |
| SP＇ACE | F890 | START | F8C0 | STATUS | EFFC | STOP | F936 |
| TEST | FAE2 |  |  |  |  |  |  |

$0000^{\circ}$ ERRORS

| TXXKEF |  | 2,3.6 7 | 78. 244 | ME: | 9:52 | $01 /$ | 100 | PA | 0001 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| adldat | 0010 | 0169 |  |  | , |  |  |  |  |  |
| AXISI | 0159 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Axis2 | 0157 | 0189 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AXIS3 | 0160 | 0191 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CHK | 0167 | 0168 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CON | 4163 | 0156 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Cont | 0108 | 0202 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONTD | 0200 | 0194 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONV | 0016 | 0166 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONURT | 0166 | 0159 | 0162 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAC1 | 0012 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAC2 | 0013 | 0178 | 0182 | 0184 | 0186 |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAC3 | 0014 |  |  |  |  |  |  | , |  |  |
| DEL | 0161 | 0098 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GAIN | 0017 | 0152 |  |  |  | , |  | , |  |  |
| LAE1 | 0188 | 0177 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LAE2 | 0184 | 0181 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LAB3 | 0186 | 0175 |  |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |
| MES | 9036 | ees4 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MESS | 8125 | 0122 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MESS1 | 0128 | 0029 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MESS2 | 0131 | 0036 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MESS3 | 0134 | 0040 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MESS4 | 0137 | 0044 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| mEsss | 0149 | 0648 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MUXADR | 0015 | 0154 | 0157 | 0160 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NEX | 0088 | 0086 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NEX2 | 0494 | 0092 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NULLI | 0030 | 0031 | 0032 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NULL2 | 0037 | 0038 | 0039 |  |  |  |  |  | , |  |
| null3 | 0041 | 0042 | 4043 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NULL4 | 0445 | E046 | 0047 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NULLS | 0848 | -0950 | 0051 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| K0 |  | 0073 | 4074 | 0088 | D0B1 | 0111 | 0112 | 0149 | 0187 | 0188 |
|  |  | 0190 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R1 |  | 0034 | 0037 | 0041 | 0645 | 0169 | 0170 | 0171 | 0172 | 0176 |
|  |  | 0180 | 0184 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R10 |  | 0155 | 0158 | 0261 | 0178 | 0182 | 0189 | 0186 |  |  |
| K12 |  | 0069 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| k13 |  | 0195 | 0201 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R14 |  | 0196 | 0202 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Fis |  | 0197 | 0203 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| K2 |  | 0030 | 0035 | 0052 | 0053 | 0088 | 0889 | 0090 | 0091 | 0172 |
|  |  | 0173 | 0174 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| K3 |  | 0021 | 0022 | 0023 | 0024 | 0025 | 0026 | 0163 | 0170 |  |
| 124 |  | 0064 | 0066 | 0067 | 0068 | 0116 | 0117 | 0118 |  |  |
| R5 |  | 0465 | 0066 | 0067 | 0468 | 0115 | 0116 | 0117 | 8118 | 0169 |
|  |  | 0171 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| K6 |  | 0092 | 0ч83 | 0084 | 0085 | 0102 | 0103 | 0192 | 0193 |  |
| R7 |  | 0094 | 2095 | 0096 | 0697 |  |  |  |  |  |
| K8 |  | 0433 | 0449 | 0063 | 0105 | 4150 | 0157 |  |  |  |
| K9 |  | 0055 | 8185 | 0113 | 0151 | 0168 |  |  |  |  |
| SELF | 0099 | 0087 | 0093 | 0099 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SELF2 | 0100 | 0106 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SELF3 | 0119 | 0114 | 0119 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |




| 0439 | F062 020S |  | LI | K5, JFOH6 |  | memloc fok keq' d fositions |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | F864 FDE6 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0040 | FB66 02uc |  | LI | R12, 3124 |  | PORT AhEA ON CRU |
|  | FB68 0120 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0841 | f86A IEUC |  | Sc'z | 12 |  | OPEN JAWS |
| 4042 | F86C CD74 |  | Mov | *K44, *RS + |  | MDUE RER'D POS FROM FEGE |
| 0443 | FB6E C074 |  | mov | *K4t, *R5* |  | ONWAKDS TO FDQG, FDGB, FDUA |
| 0644 | F870 $\operatorname{co74}$ | - | mov | *K4t, *K5 |  |  |
| U845 | F872 020C |  | L. 1 | R12، 1160 |  | RASE ADDKESS |
|  | FB74 0100 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0046 | F876 1500 |  | SEZ | 0 | , | INTERKUFT MODE |
| 0047 | rB78 1003 |  | SE. 0 | 3 |  | ENAELE INTEKRUUPT ON 9981 |
| 0048 | Fb7A 0300 |  | LIMI | 3 |  | ENAELE INTERKUYT ON $9 \% 00$ |
|  | F87C 0up3 |  |  |  |  | - |
| 0849 | FB7E 6200 |  | 4.1 | RE, 3 |  | COUNT=1 CLOCK MODE |
|  | F880 0003 |  |  |  |  | $\checkmark$, |
| 0050 | F882 33C0 |  | LDCR | FU, 15 |  | Stakt count |
| 0051 |  | *RETURN | T0 | Start if no | delay |  |
| 4052 |  | * | - |  |  | - . . |
| 0053 | F8B4 1E06 | start | SEz | B |  | INTEKRUPT EVERY 38 MS |
| 0054 | F886 1003 |  | Sco | 3 |  |  |
| טอร5 | F889 0300 |  | LIMI | 3 |  |  |
|  | F8BA 6003 |  |  |  |  | - |
| 0056 | F8BC 0200 |  | LI | K0, 3380 F |  | - |
|  | Fbse 300 F |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0057 | F990 33C6 |  | LDCR | K0, 15 |  |  |
| 0ย58 | F892 C1A0 |  | MOV | @ )FDEQ, R6 |  | SAVE KEG'd POS |
|  | F894 FD08 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0059 | F896 61A0 |  | 5 |  |  | CHECK to see ifin fod |
|  | FB98 FD02 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0636 | F99A 0746 |  | AES | R6 |  | AESOLUTE ERROR |
| 0061 | FB9C 4286 |  | CI | R6, 220 |  | ALLOW FOR SLIGHT ERROR |
|  | F89E 6028 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0062 | Fbab 1101 |  | JLT | NEX |  | If NEARLY THERE NEXT AXIS |
| 0063 | FBA2 1011 |  | JMP | SELF |  | OTHEKWISE AWAIT IHTEKKUPT |
| 0064 | fray ceat | NEX | MOV | © )FDO6, K2 | . | KEPEAT THIS SEQ. FOR ALL AXES |
|  | FBAG FDEG |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0065 | frab boab |  | 5 | (0) PDOQ, R2 |  |  |
|  | FGAA FDQD |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0066 | -FBAC 0742- | -- -- | AES | $R 2$ |  | $\cdots \cdots$ |
| 0067 | F8AE 0282 |  | CI | R2, 228 |  |  |
|  | FEb0 082B |  |  | - |  |  |
| 0468 | F882 1101 |  | JLT | NEX2 |  |  |
| 0469 | F8B4 1008 | - | JMF | SELF |  |  |
| B078 | F8B6 C1E0 | NEX2 | MOV | (e) ${ }^{\text {FDOA, }} \mathbf{R} 7$ |  |  |
|  | F8E日 FD日A |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0071 | Fasa bleo |  | s | © )FDG4, K7 |  |  |
|  | FBEC FDO4 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0072 | FBbe 8747 |  | AES | R7 |  |  |
| 0073 | FBCy 0287 |  | CI | R7, 128 |  |  |
|  | F8C2 0029 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0074 | FBC4 1101 |  | JLT | DEL |  | If Nearly there next insiructi |
| 0475 | FBCS 10FF | SELF | JMF | SELF |  | OTHEKWISE GWAIT INTERKUFT |
| 0676 |  | * CHECK | ros | See if last | position |  |


| 0077 | F8Ce <br> FBCA | $\begin{aligned} & 0620 \\ & \text { FD12 } \end{aligned}$ | DEL | DEC | （0）PFD12 |  | DECREASE NO DF FOSITIONS LEFT |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| 0078 | FUCC | Clab |  | MOU | （3）FD12．R6 |  | Save |
|  | FBCE | FD12 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0079 | FEDO | 0286 |  | CI | R6， 0 |  | SEE IF LAST POSIIIDN |
|  | F802 | 0060 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0880 | FBD4 | 1321 |  | JEQ | Stop |  | IF LAST THEN SIOF KOUTINE |
| 0001 <br> 0082 | FBD6 | C278 |  | mov | ＊R日＋，R9 |  | OTHEFWISE NEXT DELAY |
|  |  |  | ＊OFEN／ | close | JAWS |  |  |
| $0083$ | FRDB | 805A |  | C | ＊K10，K1 |  | COMFARE JAW INST WITH 1 |
| 0084 | FBDA | 1307 |  | JEQ | OFEN |  | IF EQUALS ONE THEN OFEN＊ |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0085 \\ & 0006 \end{aligned}$ | FBDC | 05CA |  | INCT | R10 |  | INCKEASE R10 EY TWO |
|  | F8DE | 020c |  | LI | F12， 1120 |  | FORT AREA ON CKU |
| $0006$ | FBED | 0120 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0087 | FBE 2 | 100C |  | SEO | 12 |  | CLOSE JAWS |
| ＇0488 | F8E4 | 020c |  | LI | K12， 1100 |  | INTERKUPT AREA ON CRU |
|  | FBE6 | 0100 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0869 | FEEB | 1086 |  | JMP | SELF2 | － | AWAIT INTEKFUFT |
| 0090 <br> 0091 | FGEA | OSCA | OFEN | INCT | K10 |  | INCREASE EiY TWO R1E |
|  | FBEC | 020C |  | LI | F12，＞120 |  | FORT ALEA ON CRU |
|  | FEEE | 0120 |  |  |  |  |  |
| $\begin{aligned} & 0692 \\ & 0093 \end{aligned}$ | F8F0 | 1E0C |  | SEZ | 12 |  | OFEN JAWS |
|  | F8F2 | 020c |  | LI | R12，\＄100 |  |  |
|  | F8F4 | 0100 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0094 | FEF6 | 10FF | SELF2 | JMP | SELF2 |  | AWAIT INTEKKUPT |
| 0095 |  |  | ＊RETUR | N TO C | CONT FROM I | INTERFUPT | IF THEFE IS A DELAY |
| 0096 | F8F8 | $1 E 00$ | CONT | SsZ | 0 |  | INTEFRUPT EUEFY 38mS |
| 0497 | FEFA | 1003 |  | SEO | 3 |  |  |
| 0498 | F8FC | 0300 |  | LIMI | 3 |  |  |
| － | F9FE | 0003 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0099 | F900 | 0200 |  | LI | 50，3300F |  |  |
|  | F902 | 3067 |  |  |  |  | － |
| 0100 | F904 | ，33C0 |  | LDCR | K0， 15 |  |  |
| 0101 | F906 | 0289 |  | CI | K9， 0 |  | CHECK TO SEE IF DELAY FIN |
|  | F908 | 0000 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0102 | F90A | 1605 |  | JNE | SELF3 |  | IF NOT AWAIT INTERKUFT |
| 0103 | F90C | 0205 |  | L．I | RS，3FDE6 |  | LOCATION FOR CMD |
|  | F90E | F006 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0104 | F918 | cD74 |  | Mov | ＊R44，＊R54 |  | MOUE CMD TO PFDE6， 3 FDES， 3 FDEA |
| 0105 | F912 | cD74 |  | MOV | ＊R4t，＊K5＊ |  |  |
| 0106 | F914 | CD74 |  | MOV | ＊R4＋，＊下ら＋ |  |  |
| 0107 | F916 | 10FF | SELF3 | JMP | SELF3 |  | AWAIT INTERFUPT |
| 0108 |  |  | ＊STOP | RDUTIN |  |  |  |
| 0189 | F918 | 8308 | Stop | LIMI | 0 |  | DISENAELLE ALL INTEFRUPTS |
|  | F91A | DG00 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0110 | F91C | 2FAD |  | XOP | LDMES5， 14 |  | FROGRAM FINISHED |
|  | F91E | F926 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 8111 | F920 | 0460 |  | B | ¢ 780 |  | KETURN TO MONITDR |
|  | F922 | 0088 |  |  |  |  |  |
| 0112 | F924 | 0348 |  | IDLE |  |  |  |
| 0113 | F926 | 50 | MESS | TEXT | ＇FKOGRAM F | FINISHED | RETUKN TO MONITDR＇ |
|  | $F 927$ | 52 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | F92日 | 45 |  |  |  |  |  |
|  | 5929 | 47 |  |  |  |  |  |


|  | F92A 52 |  |  |  |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | F92E 41 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 1920 40 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F92D 20 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F92E 46 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F92F 49 |  |  | , |  |
|  | F938 46 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F931 49 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F932 53 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F933 48 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F934 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F935 44 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F936 20 |  |  |  |  |
| F | F937 52 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F938 45 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F939 54 |  |  |  |  |
| F | F93A 55 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F938 52 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F93C 4E |  |  |  |  |
|  | F930 20 |  |  |  |  |
| F | F93E 54 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F93F 4F |  |  |  |  |
|  | F940 20 |  |  |  | - |
|  | F941 4D |  |  |  |  |
|  | F942 4F |  |  |  |  |
|  | F943 4E |  |  |  |  |
|  | F944 49 |  |  |  |  |
|  | F945 54 |  |  |  |  |
|  | 8946 4F |  |  |  |  |
|  | F947 52 |  |  |  |  |
| 0114 | F948 UD0A |  | DATA | 20004 |  |
| 0115 | F94A 00 |  | E.YTE | 0 |  |
| 0116 |  | * WHTEK | RUPT K | outine |  |
| 0117 |  | * |  |  |  |
| 0118 | FA0日 , |  | AORG | JFADO | ORIGIN |
| 0119 | FAED Fact |  | data | JFACe | NEW WP |
| 0120 | FAE2 faba |  | DATA | raba | NEW PC |
| 0121 | FA04 0300 |  | LIMI | $\theta$ | disenaele all internupts |
|  | FAbb Ubele |  |  |  |  |
| 0122 | FA0B 0200 |  | LI | ho, 3 | No of axes |
|  | FADA 0003 |  |  |  | - |
| 0123 | FAEC 0208 |  | LI | H8, 1 | no. to select adc channel |
|  | FAOC 0 001 |  |  |  |  |
| 0124 | Faly 0269 |  | LI | R9, 2 | no . 10 Select adc channel |
|  | FA12 0UU2 |  |  |  |  |
| 0125 | FA14 U4E |  | CLK | CGAIN | GAIN $=1$ |
|  | FA16 EFF' |  |  |  |  |
| 0126 |  | * |  |  |  |
| 0127 | FA18 04L ${ }^{\text {c }}$ | AXISI | CLR | EMUXADR | Channel o on adc |
|  | FFiA EfFb |  |  |  |  |
| 6128 | FAIC g20a |  | LI | Fi8, 0 | disflacement for dac |
|  | faie gudu |  |  |  |  |
| 0129 | FA20 100A |  | JMF* | CON |  |
| 0130 | FA22 çub | AXIS2 | mov | R8, ¢MUXADR | Chainnel 1 On adc |




[^4]| $7 \times \times R E F$ |  | 2.3.078 | 78.244 | 60: | 13:15 | $01 / 0$ | /00 | fage | E061 |  |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| ADCDAT | 0016 | 0142 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AXISI | 0127 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AXIS 2 | 0130 | 0162 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| AXIS3 | 0133 | 0164 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CHK | (1)46 | 0141 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CON | 0136 | 0129 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONT | 0096 | 0175 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONTD | 0173 | 0167 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONV | 0016 | 0139 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| CONUKT | 0139 | 0132 | 0135 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAC1 | 0012 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAC2 | 0013 | 0151 | 0155 | 0157 | 0159 |  |  |  |  |  |
| DAC3 | 0014 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| DEL | 0077 | 0874 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| GAIN | 0017 | 0125 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LAB1 | 0153 | 0150 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LAB2 | 0157 | 0154 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| LAE3 | '0159 | 0148 |  |  |  |  |  | - |  |  |
| MESS | 0113 | 0118 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| MUXADR | 0015 | 0127 | 0130 | 0133 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NEX | 0064 | 0062 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| NEX2 | 0070 | 0068 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| OFEN | 0090 | 0084 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| F0 |  | 0049 | 0050 | 8056 | 0057 | 0099 | 0100 | 0122 | 0160 | 6161 |
|  |  | 0163 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| F1 |  | 0083 | 0142 | 0143 | 0144 | 0145 | 0149 | 0153 | 0157 |  |
| K10 |  | 0036 | 0083 | 0085 | 0090 | 0128 | 0131 | 0134 | 0151 | 8155 |
|  |  | 0157 | 0159 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| R12 |  | U040 | 0045 | 0486 | 0488 | 0091 | 0093 | - | - |  |
| F13 |  | 0168 | 6174 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| K14 |  | 0169 | 0175 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| 1.15 |  | 0170 | 0176 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| F2 |  | 0064 | 0065 | 0066 | 0067 | 0145 | 0146 | 0147 |  |  |
| K3 |  | 0021 | 0022 | 0023 | 0024 | 0025 | 0026 | 0136 | 0143 |  |
| R4 |  | 0038 | 0042 | 0043 | 0044 | 0104 | 0105 | 0106 |  |  |
| RE |  | 0039 | 6042 | 0543 | 0044 | 0163 | 0104 | 0165 | 0106 | 0137 |
|  |  | 0144 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Fi6 |  | 0058 | 0059 | 0060 | 0061 | 0078 | 0079 | 0165 | 0166 |  |
| א7 |  | 0070 | 0071 | 1072 | 0073 |  |  |  |  |  |
| FB |  | 0037 | 0081 | 01.23 | 0136 |  |  |  |  |  |
| K9 |  | 0028 | 0081 | 0101 | 0124 | 0133 |  |  |  |  |
| SELF | 0075 | 0663 | 30069 | 0075 |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SELF2 | 0094 | 0089 | 0094 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SELF3 | 0107 | 6102 | 26107 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| SPACE | 00k5 | 0019 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stakt | 0053 | 0169 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| STATUS | 0011 | 0140 |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| Stop | 0109 | $0 \cup 80$ |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |  |
| IEST | 0164 | 0152 | 20156 | 0158 |  |  |  |  |  |  |


00620000
$0042006416 E 3$
004300664468 U668 0000
4049 006A 0340
JNE MES
if not fin. input data
B © 80 ELSE KETUKN TO THE MONITOR
 MESS
IDLE
$0045006 C 50$ 0060 52
U日GE 4F
006F 47
007852
067141
007240
007320
007446
087549
0076 4E
007749
067853
0879 4B
007A 45
'0078 - 44
007C 20
6070 52
$007 E 45$
007F 54
0080 55
0081 ธ2
0082 4E
008320
088454
00B5 4F
008620
0e87 4D
008 4F
0089 4E
008A ' 49
008B 54
008c 4F
008D 52
0846 อ0BE ODOA
0647009000
40480092 DDEA
00490694 4E
0095 4F
009620
0097 4F
009846
009920
909A 58
009E 4F
009C 53
009049
OU9E Sq
bB9F 49



DATA TXMIKA 2．3．0 78．24400：16：57 01／E1／00 FAGE OQDG

| － | MES | OB2C | ， | MESS | 806C | ， | MESS1 | 0092 | － | MESS2 | Q日AB |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
| $\therefore$＂ | MESS3 | OOC0 | ， | MESS4 | 00DB | ， | MESSS | BEEF | － | MESS6 | 0078 |
| － | MESS9 | E11C | ＊ | NULL 2 | 0012 | － | NULL2 | 0030 | ＊ | NULL3 | 003A |
| ， | NULL4 | 0044 | ＊ | NULLS | OB4A | ， | NULL6 | 0054 | － | NULL9 | 0088 |
| － | R0 | 0000 |  | R1 | 0001 |  | R10 | OEOA |  | R11 | 0808 |
| ، | R12 | 00日c |  | K13 | 0000 |  | R14 | OODE |  | R15 | 000F |
|  | R2 | 0002 |  | R3 | 0003 |  | R4 | 0004 |  | RE | 0005 |
| $\stackrel{ }{*}$ | R6 | 0006 |  | R7 | 0407 |  | R8 | 0008 |  | $K 9$ | 0009 |

D日Q E ERKORS


THERE ARE 0020 SYMEDLS





0136 FE22 FE24
－0137 FE24 0300 FE26 0E0B B13日 FE28 0200 －FE2A 0003 0139 FE2C 0208 FE2E 0001 0140 FE38 0209. －FB32 0002 0141 FE34 B4ED F836 EFF6
©142
2143 FB3B 64E0 $\therefore$ FESA EFFB D144 FE3C 020A －FB3E 0000 0145 FE40 100A $0146^{\circ}$ FB42 CBध8 FE44 EFFB 0147 FE46 020A FB48 0ध02 0148 FE4A 1809 0149 FB4C C809 FEAE EFF8 －150 FESD 02BA FES2 EFOE 0151 FESA 1004 0152 FB56 0203 FES8 FDED

0153 FEEA 02BS FEEC FDOS
0154.
0155 FESE 0720 FB6B EFFA
0156 FE62 9560 FB64 EFFC 0157 FE66 11FD 0158 FE6B C060 FB6A EFFE 0159 FEGC CCCI 0160 FB6E 6075 0161 FB70 CEB1 0162 FB72 0742 0163 FE74 0282 FE76 0028 0164 FE78 1111 0165 FB7A 0281 FE7C 0180 0166 FE7E 1104 0167 FB8D CAAB FEB2 FDOC FE84 EFFO 0168 FE86 1900 0169 FE8B 0281

DATA PFE24
LIMI ©
1.1 KO． 3

LI K8， 1

LI R9． 2

CLR EGAIN
＊
GXIS1 CLR EMUXADR

LI R10， 0 ＂

JMP CDN
AXIS2 MOU KB，EMUXADR．

LI R10， 2

JMP CONURT
AXIS3 MOV R9，TMUXADR

LI R10，＞EF0E

JMP CDNURT
CON
LI K3，＞FDO日

LI RE， $3 F D 06$
＊－
CONURT SETO CCONV

CHK INV ESTATUS

JLT CHK
MOV ©ADCDAT，R1 ACTUAL FOS IN R1

MOV R1，＊R3＋MOUE TO MEMLOC
S＊RE＋，R1 ，ACTUAL－CMD
MOV R1，R2 SAVE
AES R2
CI $\mathrm{F} 2,128$

JLT LAES
CI K1， 18 BD

JLT LAB1
MOV © PFDOC，（CDAC2（R1日）DUTFUT＋1．BU

JMP TEST
CI R1，JFEBB

NEW PC
DISENABLE ALL INTERKUPTS

NO OF AXES

NO．TO SELECT ADC CHANNEL

ND ．TO SELECT ADC CHANNEL

GAIN＝1

CHANNEL ON ADC

DISPLACEMENT FOR DAC
channel＂ 1 dn AdC

DISFLACEMENT FOR DAC

CHANNEL 2 DN ADC

DISPLACKMENT FOK DAC

MEMLOC FOR ACTUAL POS

MEMLOC FOR KEG＇D FOS

START CONUEKSIDN

CHECK DATA READY

AESOLUTE EFROR
SEE IF NEAKLY IN FOS

SEE IF ERFOR＞MAX＋VALUE

SEE IF ANY MORE AXES
SEE IF EKfor \＆max－UE Value


-* -


THEFE FIKE HOES SYML ULS

CONST
CONST MAX_NO=EJ
Mir_X_FOOSIT10NS $=20$ J
TYFE
GECI = RECORD
TSME GXIS; FACKED GINRAY[1.. 10 JDF CHARI
GXIS TYFEIFGCKED GKKAY [1.. 16JUF CHAK,
MAX_TKAVEL: IHTEGERJ
MGX_UELIINTEGEKJ
FEEDEACK: FACKED "ARKGY [1..10] OF CHAK!
POSIT:FACKED GKKAY [1...10j OF CHAKJ
END
KEC2ェスECORD
STOKEIGKKFYK 1: 20 JOF INTEGEKJ
END
TOT=AKKAYC1., MAX_NOJDF KECIJ
TOT2=ARKAYE1. .MAX_NOJOF KEC2;
UAR
POINTIGRFAY[1.. 2BJOF INTEGEF;
TOTAL: TOT,
TOTAL2:TOT2,
NO OF EOITS, X, NO OF FOS, NUM, AXIS, COUNT, NO OF AXESIINTEGER:
L.INS, INSTS, INST, NO_OF_INSEFTS, NO_DF_KEMOUESS, N̄OS, LNOS: INTEGER;
KEMDUE, ALT, INSERT, EDIT:CHAK,
ALTER:ARRAYK 1. . 5 JOF INTEGEK)
hEM: AKRAYC 1. SJOF INTEGEK:
INS:AKKAY[1.. SJOF INTEGEK;
EEGIN(\#DETAILS DF AXES*)
COUNT: $=0$;
RESET(INFUT) )
KEWRITE(OUTFUT):
WRITELNS OUTFUT. HOW KANY AXES GKE THERE?' $)$
FEGDLN(IMFUT, NO_OF_AXES ):
WHILE COUNT \& ND_OF_fXES DO
EEGIN
COUNT: =COUNT+18
WKITELN( OUTFUT, 'WHAT IS THE NAME OF THE AXIS?' ):
hEADLN( INFUT, TOTALECOUNT I. HAME_AXIS );
ENOJ
COUNT: $=0$ B
WHILE COUNT (NO_OF_AXES DO
EEGIN (\#TYYE OF AXIS*)
COUNT: $=$ COUNT +1 ,
WKITELN(OUTFUT, ' TYFE OF AXIS FOR ", TOTALICOUNT J. NAME_AXIS \%
FEADLN INPUT, TOTALI COUNT J, AXIS_TYFE BI
END:
COUNT: $=0$ :
WHILE COUNT \& ND_OF_AXES DO
HEGIN
COUNT: $=$ COUNT +1 \&
WRITELN('WHAT IS THE MAX UELDCITY FOR • TOTAL[COUNTI. NAME_AXIS )s

END:
COUNT: $=0$ :
WHILE CUUNT < HO_OF_AXES DO
LEGIN(\#FECDEACK\#)
COUHT, $=$ COUNT +1 :
WhITELM(' WHAT IS THE FEEDEACK FOK $\because$, TOTAL[COUNT J. NAME_GXIS )
KEADLN INFUT, TOTAL[CDUNT J. FEEDFACK );
END; (*FEEDEACK*)
COUNT ${ }^{2}=0$,
WHILE COUNT \& NO_OF_AXES DO
EEGIN(*2*)
COUNT: $=$ COUNT +1 :
WKITELNC HDW MANY PDSITIONS HAS , TOTALTCOUNY J. NAME_AXIS )
\&[ADLN( INFUT, TOTAL[COUNTJ. POSIT);
END; ( $\ddagger 1$ *)
COUNT: = B
WHILE COUNT \& NO_DF_AXES DO
EEGIN(*2*)

```
        CUU:NT:=C6.J:T + 1;
        LGITELNC'LIGGT IS THE MAAX VALUE FOK FOS ', TOIGLCCOUNT J. NGME_fiNIS %'
        KEADLN(INFUT, IUTALICOUNT J MAX_TRAUEL DI
        END;(#2*)
    EEGINC#IRFUT FOSITIONS*)
        WhITELAS' HOW MANY PUSITIONS AKE THEKE?' )S
        KEFDLIN(INFUT, NO_OF_FOS);
        FOR NUM. =1 TO NO_OF_FOS DO
            EEGIH(*1*)
            CDUNT:=口%
            WHILE COUNT & ND_OF_AXES DD
                    GEGIN(*2*)
                    COUNT: =COUNT+1J ON FOR * TOTAL[COUNTJ. NAME_AXIS I;
                        WKITELNK FEADLN(INPUT,TOTALZ[COUNT]. STORE[NUMJ)]
                    END,(#2*)
                    WKITELNS'NEXT INSTRUCTION NUMEER' )J
                KEADLN(FOJNTINUMJ):
            END:(#1*)
        ENDI(*INFUT FOSITIDHS*)
EEGIN(*FRINT LIST*)
    WRITELN;
    WKITELNJ
    FOF COUNT, =1 TO ND_OF_AXES DO
            4EGIN(*1*)
            WhITELH(TOTAL[COUNT J, NAME_AXIS ):
            WKITELN: THE TYFE DF AXIS IS *,TOTAL[COUNTJ.AXIS_TYFE);
            WRITELNG THE TYPE DF AXIS IS
            WRITELN!
            WKITELN'* THE MAX UALUE FOK FOSITION IS', TOTALECOUNTJ. MAX_TKAUEL ?:
            WKJTELN; , 'HE MAX VELOCITY IS TOTAL[COUNTJ, MAX_VEL):
            WKITELNS'THE MAX VELOCITY IS
            WKITELN, THE METHOD OF FEEDEACK IS * TOTALLCOUNTJ. FEEDEACK);
            WRITELN;
            WKITELNS'NO OF FOSITIONS ON THE AXIS *,TOTAL[COUNTJ. FOSIT %;
            WFITELN;
            WGITELN:
            END;(#1*)
            WhITES'iHSTKUCIION NO * J
            COUNT: =0;
            WHILE COUNT & NO_OF_f_XES DO
            &EGIN(#HEADINGS*)
                COUNT: = COUNT + 1%
                WRITE(TOIAL[COUNT J.NAME_AXIS %J
            ENDI(*ILEADINGS*)
            HKIJ[('I UINTCK')\
            LRITELN:
            FOR NUM:=1 TO ND_OF_FOS DO
            *EGIN(*2*)
            COUNT:=0;
            WKITE(NUM)%
            WHILE COUNT & ND_OF_AXES DO
                    EEGIN(*3*)
                    COUNT: =COUNT+1s
                    WKITE(", TOTAL2[COUNT]. STOKE[NUM]);
            END;(*3*)
            WFITE(" ', FOINT[NUMJ);
            WKITELN
            END)(*2*)
END:(#FRINT LIST*)
WRIIELN('DOES THE SEQUENCE REQUIRE EDITING INFUT Y FOR YES & N FOR NO' )%
READLN(INFUT, EDIT);
    CASE EDIT OF
    * Y',BEGIN( #EDIT*)
                    WRITELN('DOES THE UALUES FOK THE FOSITIONS RENUIKE ALTEKING' );
                    WRITELNS'IHFUT Y FOR YES & N FOR NO' );
                    KEADLN(ALT \:
                    CASE ALT OF
                    'Y':EEGIN(*IHST*)
                            NOS:=0;
                    WKITELN('HOW MANY IHSTRUCTIONS KEQUYRE ALTERING?' ):
                    FEGDLIS(ND_OF_EDITS);
```



```
                INGTS'=INSTS+1:
                    L'lLL C{Ut:} ( NO_(If _G)ES DO
                    {[GIN:\NA!
                                    COUNTI-CEIUNT*1)
                                    WKITELHC'YOS FOK *, TOTALECOUINT J. HAME_GXIS %
                                    {EADLNS TOTALS& COUNTJ. GTOHE[INSTSJ)%
                    END,(#1N#)
                    END:(#I#)
            L.INS:=INSTS;
            END)(#INSCK*)
                END:(#1MSEKT*)
                    'N':WFITELN('ND IHSERTS' )!
            EHD;(#CASE3*)
            EHD1(#FDIT*)
                N',WKITELN('YOUK FROGFAK IS COKKECT' )&
            END. (#CASE*)
        LKITE<']HSTKUCTION ND OH
    COUNT; =0;
    WHILE COUNT < NO_OF_&XES DO
        EEGIN(#HEADI*SGS*)
            COUNT: =COUPNT+1;
            WFJIE(TOTAL[COUNTI NAME_AXIS):
            END;(*HEGDIHGS*)
            WKITE('FOINTER' %)
            WKITELNJ
    FOK NUM:=1 TO LINS DO
    EEGIN(#FRINT INEW LIST*)
            COUNT:=0,
            WKIIE(NUM):
            WHILE COUNT & NO_DF_AXES DO
                \EGIN(*2*)
                    COUHT:-COUNT+1% - . - -
                    WKITE(" ',TOTAL2[COUNT ].STORE[INUM]);
            EHD;{*I*)
            WKITE{* , FOINT[INMJ):
            WRITELN
    ENDJ(*FRINT NEW L.IST*)
END.
```

164

## APPENDIX 8

SECTION 1
INTRODUCTION

### 1.1 GENERAL

The Texas Instruments TM $990 / 101 \mathrm{M}$ is a self-contained microcomputer on a singl, printed-circuit board. The board's component side is shown in Figure 1-1, which alsi highlights major features and components. Figure 1-2 shows board dimensions. Thi: microcomputer board contains features found on computer systems of much larger size including a central processing unit (CPU) with hardware multiply and divide programable serial and parallel $I / 0$ lines, external interrupts, and a debug-monitol to assist the programmer in program development and execution. Other features include:

- TMS 9900 microprocessor based system: the microprocessor with the minicom: puter instruction set - software compatible with other members of the 991 family.
- $\quad 1 \mathrm{~K} \times 16$ bits of TMS 4045 random-access memory (RAM) expandable on-board ti $2 \mathrm{~K} \times 16$ bits.
$1 \mathrm{~K} \times 16$ bits of TMS 2708 erasable programmable read-only memory (EPROM), expandiole on-board to $2 \mathrm{~K} \times 16$ bits. Simple jumper modifications enable substitution of the larger TMS 2716 EPROM's ( 16 K bits each) for the smaller TMS 2708's ( 8 K bits each). Four TMS 2716's permit EPROM expansion to $4 \mathrm{~K} \times 16$ bits.

NOTE
Three board configurations are available. The characteristics of each configuration are explained in paragraph 1.3.

- Buffered address, data, and control lines for off-board memory and I/O expansion; full DMA capabilities are provided by the buffer controllers.
-     - 3 MHz crystal-controlled clock.
- 'One 16 -bit parallel I/O port, each bit is individually programmable.
- Modified EIA RS-232-C serial I/O interface, capable of cormunication to both EIA-compatible terminals and popular modems (data sets).
- A local serial I/O port, with interfaces for an EIA terminal and either a Teletype (TTY) or a twisted-pair balanced-line multidrop system (interface choices are detailed in paragraph 1.3).
- Three programmable interval timers.
- $\quad 17$ prioritized interrupts, including RESET and LOAD functions. Interrupt 6 is level triggered (active LOW) and edge-triggered (either polarity) and latched on-board.
- A directly addressable five-position DIP switch and an addressable light emitting diode (LED) for custom system applications.
- PROM memory decoder permits easy reassignment of memory map configuration; see Figure 1-3 for memory map of the standard board.



1. 2 MANUAL ORGANIZATION

Section 1 covers board specifications and characteristics. A glossary in paragraph 1 explains terms used throughout the manual.

Section 2 explains how to install, power-up, and operate the $T M 990 / 101$ microcompute with the addition of a data terminal, power supplies, and appropriate connectors.

Section 3 explains how to communicate with the TM 990/101M using the TIBUG monitor This versatile monitor, complete with supervisor calls and operator communicatio commands, facilitates the development and execution of software.

Section 4 describes the instruction set of the TM 990/101M, giving examples of eac class of instructions and providing some explanation of the TMS 9900 architecture.

Section 5 explains basic programming procedures for the microcomputer, giving a explanation of the programming environment and hardware-dependent features. Numerou program examples are included for utilizing the various facilities of the TM 990/101M

Section 6 is a basic theory of operation, explaining the hardware design configuratio and circuitry. This section provides explanations of the bus structure, the contro logic, and the various subsystems which make up the microcomputer.

Section 7 describes various options available for the microcomputer, both thos supplied on-board and those which Texas Instruments offers for off-board expansion o the system.

Section 8 features various hardware applications which can be built using the $T$ 990/101M.

### 1.3 PRODUCT INDEX

The TM 990/101M microcomputer is available in three different configurations, whic are specified by a "dash number" appended to the product name; e.g., TM 990/101M-1 These configurations are listed in Table 1-1. A memory map is shown in Figure 1-3.

Table 1-1. TM 990/101M Configurations

| $\begin{gathered} \text { TM 990/101M } \\ \text { Dash No. } \end{gathered}$ | EPROM |  | RAM | Main Serial Por <br> Option (EIA <br> Terminal <br> I/F Stand) |
| :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: | :---: |
|  | Socketed | Program |  |  |
| -1 | $\begin{aligned} & 2 \text { TMS } 2708 \\ & (1 \mathrm{~K} \times 16) \end{aligned}$ | TIBUG Monitor | $\begin{aligned} & 4 \text { TMS } 4045 \\ & (1 \mathrm{~K} \times 16) \end{aligned}$ | - TTY |
| -2 | 2 TMS 2716 | Blank | 4 TMS 4045 | Multidrop |
|  | (2K x 16) |  | (1K $\times 16$ ) |  |
| -3 | 4 TMS 2716 <br> ( $4 \mathrm{~K} \times 16$ ) | Blank | $\begin{aligned} & 8 \text { TMS } 4045 \\ & (2 \mathrm{~K} \times 16) \end{aligned}$ | TTY |


-EPROM's programmed with TIBUG monitor
Figure 1-3. Main And Expansion EPROM and RAM
11.4 BOARD CHARACTERISTICS

Figure 1-1 shows the major portions and components of the microcomputer. The syster bus connector is P 1 , which is a 100 -pin ( 50 each side) PC board edge connector spacer on 0.125 inch centers. Connector P2 is the main serial port and P3 is the RS-232-1 auxiliary serial port. Both connectors are standard 25 -position female jacks used in RS-232-C communications. The parallel I/O port is PC board edge connector P4, whicl has 40 pins ( 20 each side) spaced on 0.1-inch centers.

Figure 1-2 shows the PC board silkscreen markings which detail the various component on the board; also included are the board dimensions and tolerances.

### 1.5 GENERAL SPECIFICATIONS

Power Consumption
TM 990/101M-1
IM 990/101M-2


| $\frac{+12}{} \quad \frac{V}{T Y P}$ MAX |
| :--- |
| 0.300 .50 |
| $0.30 \quad 0.50$ |


| $\frac{-12}{}-\frac{V}{M A X}$ |  |
| :---: | :---: |
| $\frac{T Y P}{M}$ |  |
| 0.25 | 0.40 |
| 0.25 | 0.40 |

Clock Rate: 3 MHz
Eaud fates (set by TIBUG): 110, 300, 600, 1200, 2400, 4800, 9600, 19200

Memory Size: The microcomputer is shipped with:
RAM: Four TMS 4045 ( $1 \mathrm{~K} \times 4$ bits each)
EPROM: Two TMS 2708 ( $1 \mathrm{~K} \times 8$ bits each), preprogrammed with TIBUG.
Total capacity is:
RAM: Eight TMS 4045's (1K x 4 bits each)
EPROM: Four TMS 2708's ( $1 \mathrm{~K} \times 8$ bits each)
or
Four TMS 2716's ( $2 \mathrm{~K} \times 8$ bits each)
Board Dimensions: See Figure 1-2
Parallel I/O Port (P4): One 16-bit port, uses TMS 9901 programmable systems interface
Serial I/O Port (P2 and P3): Two asynchronous ports:
Main port (P2) has two interfaces: RS-232-C answer mode and either a TTY or a balanced-line differential multidrop interface.

Auxiliary port (P3) meets RS-232-C specification interface, capable of either originate or answer mode.

Both serial ports use TMS 9902 asynchronous communication controllers, but th Auxjliary Port will readily aceept the TM3 3903 synchroncas communication controller. Simply plug in the TMS 9903 for synchronous systems.

### 1.6 REFERENCE DOCUMENTS

The following documents provide supplementary information for the TM 990/101M user' manual.

- TMS 9900 Microprocessor Data Manual
- TMS 9901 Programmable Systems Interface Data Manual
- TMS 9902 Asynchronous Communication Controller Data Manual
- TMS 9903 Synchronous Commication Controller Data Manual
- TMS 990 Computer, TMS 9900 Microprocessor Assembly Language Programmer Guide (P/N 943441-9701)
- TM 990/301 Microterminal

TM 990/401 TIBUG Monitor Listing

- TM 990/402 Line-by-Line Assembler User's Guide
- TM 990/402L Line-by-Line Assembler Listing
- TM 990/502 Cable Assembly (RS-232-C)
- TM 990/503 Cable Assembly (TI Terminal 743 or 745)
- TM 990/504 Cable Assembly (Teletype)
- TM 990/506 Cable Assembly (Modem cable for $/ 101$ board)
- TM 990/510 Card Chassis
- TM 990/511 Extender Board User's Guide
- TM 990/512 Prototyping Board User's Guide
1.7 GLOSSARY

The following are definitions of terms used with the TM 990/101M. Applicable areas is this manual are in parentheses.

Absolute Address: The actual memory address in quantity of bytes. Memory addressing is usually represented in hexadecimal from $0000_{16}$ to $\mathrm{FFFF}_{16}$ for the TM 990/101M.

Alphanumeric Character: Letters, numbers, and associated symbols.
ASCII Code: A seven-bit code used to represent alphanumeric characters and controd (Appendix C).

Assembler: Program that translates assembly language source statements into ojject code.

Assembly Language: Mnemonics which can be interpreted by an assembler and translated into an object program (paragraph 4.6).

Bit: The smallest part of a word; it has a value of either a 1 or 0.
Breakpoint: Memory address where a program is intentionally halted. This is a program debugging tool.

Byte: Eight bits or half a word.
Carry: A carry occurs when the most-significant bit is carried out in an arithmetic operation (i.e., result cannot be contained in only 16 bits), (paragraph 4.3.3.4).

Central Processing Unit (CPU): The "heart" of the computer: responsibilities include instruction access and interpretation, arithmetic functions, I/O memory access. The TMS 9900 is the CPU of the TM 990/101M.

Chad: Dot-like paper particles resulting from the punching of paper tape.
Command Scanner: A given set of instructions in the TIBUG monitor which takes the user's input from the terminal and searches a table for the proper code to execute.

Context Switsh: Change in program execution environment, includes new program counter (PC) value and new workspace area.

CRU (Communications Register Unit): The TMS 9900's general purpose, command-driven input/output interface. The CRU provides up to 4096 directly addressable input and output bits (paragraph 4.8).

Effective Address: Memory address value resulting from interpretation of an instruction operand, required for execution of that instruction.

EPROM: See Read Only Memory.
Hexadecimal: Numerical notation in the base 16 (Appendix D).
Imediate Addressing: An immediate or absoiute value (16-bits) is part of the instruction (second word of instruction).

Indexed Addressing: The effective address is the sum of the contents of an index resister and an absolute (or symbolic) address (paragraph 4.5.3.5).

Indirect Addressing: The effective address is the contents of a register (paragraph 4.5.3.2).

Int:rrupt: Context switch in which new workspace pointer (WP) and program counter (PC) values are obtained from one of 16 interrupt traps in memory addresses 000016 to $005 E_{16}$ (paragraph 4.9).

110: The input/output lines are the signals which connect an external device to the ca: 7 lines of the TMS 9990.

Least Significant Bit (LSB): Bit having the smallest value (samllest power of base 2); represented by the right-most bit.

Link: The process by which two or more object code modules are combined into one, with cross-referenced label address locations being resolved.

Load: Transfer control to operating system using the equivalent of a BLWP instructic to vectors in upper memory ( $\mathrm{FFFC}_{16}$ and $\mathrm{FFFE}_{16}$ ). See Reset.

Loader: Program that places one or more absolute or relocatable object programs int memory (Appendix G).

Machine Language: Binary code that can be interpreted by the CPU (Table 4-4).
Monitor: A program that assists in the real-time aspects of program execution such as operator command interpretation and supervisor call execution. Sometimes called supervisor (Section 3).

Most Significant Bit (MSB): Bit having the most value; the left-most bit representin the highest power of base 2. This bit is often used to show sign with a 1 indicating negative and a 0 indicating positive.

Object Program: The hexadecimal interpretations of source code outpit by an assembler program. This is the code executed when loaded into memory.

One's Complement: Binary representation of a number in which the negative of the number is the complement or inverse of the positive number (all ones become zeroes, vice versa). The MSB is one for negative numbers and zero for positive. Two representations exist for zero: all ones or all zeroes.

Op Code: Binary operation code interpreted by the CPU to execute the instructior (paragraph 4.5.1).

Overflow: An overflow occurs when the result of an arithmetic operation cannot be represented in two's complement (i.e., in 15 bits plus sign bit), (paragraph 4.3.3.5).

Parity: Means Ior checking validity of a series of bits, usually a byie. Odd parity means an odd number of one bits; even parity means an even number of one bits. : parity bit is set to make all bytes conform to the selected parity. If the parity is not as anticipated, an error flag can be set by software. The parity jump instructior can be used to determine parity (paragraph 4.3.3.6).

PC Board: (Printed Circuit Board) a copper-coated fiberglass or phenolic board or which areas of copper are selectively etched away, leaving conductor paths forming a circuit. Various other processes such as soldermasking and silkscreen markings are added to higher quality PC boards.

Program Counter (PI): Hardware register tiat points to the next instruction to be executed or next word to be interpreted (paragraph 4.3.1).

PROM: See Read Only Memory.
Random Access Memory (RAM): Memory that can be written to as well as read from (vs. ROM).

Read Only Memory (ROM): Memory that can only be read from (can't change contents). Some can be programmed (PROM) using a PROM burner. Some PROM's can be erased (EPROM's) by exposure to ultraviolet light.

Reset: Transfer control to operating system using the equivalent of a BLWP instructio to vectors in lower memory ( 000016 and 000216 ). See Load.
1
Source Program: Programs written in mnemonics that can be translated into machine language (by an assembler).

Status Register (ST): Hardware register that reflects the outcome of a previous instruction and the current interrupt mask (paragraph 4.3.3).

Supervisor: See Monitor
Utilities: A unique set of instructions used by differnt parts of the program to perform the same function. In the case of TIBUG, the utilities are the I/O XOP's (paragraph 3.3).

Word: Sixteen bits or two bytes.
Workspace Register Area: Sixteen words, designated registers 0 to 15, located in RAI for use by the executing program (paragraph 4.4).

Workspace Pointer (WP): Hardware register that contains the memory address of the beginning (register 0) of. the workspace area (paragraph 4.3.2).

## SPECIFICATION - MODEL 500 P

## STANDARD EOUIPMENT

POWER SUPPLY

SIZE
Mechanical Unit
Conkol Consote
WEIGHT
Mechanical Unit
Control Console
ARM MOVEMENT
Vertical Travel
Horizontal Travel
Swing Are
WRIST MOVEMENT
Rotation
Sweep
GRIPPER
ARM SPEED
Verticat axis
Horizontal axis
Swing axis
$415 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \%$, 3 ph , with Earth and Neutral wires. 50 Hz .65 kVA .

## LENGTH <br> WIDTH <br> HEIGHT

1188 mm ( 47 in ) 711 mm ( 28 in ) $1854 \mathrm{~mm}(73 \mathrm{in})$
$750 \mathrm{~mm}(29 \mathrm{in}) 532 \mathrm{~mm}(21 \mathrm{in}) 1170 \mathrm{~mm}(46 \mathrm{in})$
$740 \mathrm{~kg}(1630 \mathrm{lb})$
$100 \mathrm{~kg}(220 \mathrm{lb})$
$760 \mathrm{~mm}(30 \mathrm{in})$
$\cdot 760 \mathrm{~mm}$ (30 in)
$240^{\circ}$

Up to $180^{\circ}$. 2 position at $90^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ maximum
-Up to $180^{\circ}$. 2 position at $90^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$ maximum

- None as part of standard equipment
$910 \mathrm{~mm}(36 \mathrm{in}) / \mathrm{sec}$
$910 \mathrm{~mm}(36 \mathrm{~m}) / \mathrm{sec}$ $90^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$

REPEATABILITY (Approach from one direction only)
At maximum reach
Better than $\frac{ \pm}{ \pm} 3 \mathrm{~mm}\left(\frac{ \pm}{t} 0.125 \mathrm{in}\right)$ in Swing axis Better than $\pm 2 \mathrm{~mm}( \pm 0.080 \mathrm{in})$ in Vertical and Horizontal axes
LOAD CAPABILITY (Typical figures only; these will vary with details of each application. Figures are for

- gripper plus component(s) being handled)
- At rated speed $23 \mathrm{~kg}(50 \mathrm{lb})$
-At reduced speed $55 \mathrm{~kg}(120 \mathrm{lb})$


## PROGRAMME

Number of arm positions
Number of steps in sequence

## INTERLOCKS

Number of incoming
and outgoing circuits
GRIPPER \& WRIST CONTROLS

COOLING
30 (Positions may be visited more than once per programmel
100 (A short sequence may be repeated several times around programme drum)

## 12 total

Two circuits (one -on, one -off) are available as standard

- Air

TEMPERATURE
Ambient temperature range
HYDRAULIC FLUID

- ALTERNATIVES AVAILABLE

Power Supply

Horizontal travel of arm

Virist sweep movement

Gripper ,

Cooling
Hycraulie power unit
Lateral movement of mechanical unit
$0^{\circ}$ to $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ for mechonical unit
Mobil DTE Light (Mineral Oil)
$220 \mathrm{~V}, 380 \mathrm{~V}, 500 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \%, 3 \mathrm{ph}$.
with Earth and Neutral wires, 50 or 60 Hz ,
6.5 kVA
$1060 \mathrm{~mm}(42 \mathrm{in})$ with reduction in load capability to:
At rated speed $16 \mathrm{~kg}(35 \mathrm{lb})$
At reduced speed $36 \mathrm{~kg}(80 \mathrm{lbs})$

Servo control sweep axis (in lieu of one standard servo axis) with up to $290^{\circ}$ are
Standard hydraulic mechanism with specia! jaws; vacuum, mechanical, electro-magnetic or other gripper type to special design
Water
Separate from column
2 position system, or servo system (in lieus of one standard servo axis)

## Data

A. Dimensions
lleight
Depth (with am exiended)
Width
Weight

Yechanical unit
$73 \mathrm{in}(186 \mathrm{~cm})$
80 in ( 202 cm )
27 in ( 69 cm )
1300 2b (590 k. $)$

Console
46 in ( 117 cm )
20 in ( 51 cm )
29.5 in ( 75 cm )
$300 \mathrm{lb}(135 \mathrm{~kg})$
B. Power reguirements (into mechenieal unit)
$415 \mathrm{~V} \pm 10 \% 3$ phase and neutral 50ing at ilf. Other voltases in the rarge 220 to 500 V are available.
C. Moverents

Arm Horizontal

```
30 in (77 cm
(A 42 in (107 cm) reach arm can be
                                    supplied to order)
```

Arm Velocity with 20 ib ( 9.1 ra ) load (See Note)
Horizontal and vertical $36 \mathrm{in} / \mathrm{sec}$ ( $92 \mathrm{~cm} / \mathrm{sec}$ )
Suing $90^{\circ} / \mathrm{sec}$
Vertical $\quad 30 \mathrm{in}(77 \mathrm{~cm})$
Sving
k!rist rotale
Sweep
$240^{\circ}$
0 up to $\left.180^{\circ}\right)^{\circ}$
0 up to $180^{\circ}$ )
Grimioct close
Duper:dent upon type

139:
Joads up to 100 lb can te hancied at reduced speeds by the arri and Erji-nor attacturent, but zot by the wist, altrourt tinis asser bly can be loclici by its stiss vililet heavy loads are being manjulated.



392509
D. Number of arn conmand pos 11 :ons

100, siade up fro: a cominita:ion of:

- i

Arm 39 discrcie points
Wrist Gripper
 Interlock 12
E. Repeatability of arm cominand positions

Better than 0.125 in ( $0 . j 2 \mathrm{cra}$ ) in sting
Better than 0.080 in ( 0.2 cm ) in horizontal and vertical
'F. Operating temperature range
$0^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(32^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ to $45^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(113^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$ ambient
G. Free air flot: reouired
$1000 \mathrm{ft} 3 / \mathrm{min}\left(28 \mathrm{~m}^{3} / \mathrm{min}\right)$

## H. Hyoraulic fluid

Type
Mormally: Mineral oil But can use: Phosphate estcr Hobil pyrosrece 212

Reservoir capacity
Operating pressure
, Pump capacity (fireqroof)
1.

Sarety cut out operates if pressure drops belov $800 \mathrm{ib} / \mathrm{in}^{2}$ Normal oil operating terperature $55^{\circ} \mathrm{C}\left(20^{\circ} \mathrm{F}\right)$
(Hydraulics locked until this temperature is reached, this takes about 6 minutes from skitch-on. Safety cut ou' operates if fluid temperature exceeds $80^{\circ} \mathrm{C}$ ).

## I. Interloci: eouipment

8 relays, 24 V coil double pole change-over contacts (24V, 0.5 A supply available for energisation).
-
Contact rating 10A at 4lovac or a50Vac. Kaximum po:eer suitchine capミeilı: (ron-inductive load) $2.5 \mathrm{FVA}, 150 \%$ at 30 O de or jon at loovdc.
A. $24 \mathrm{~V}, 3.0 \mathrm{~A}$ de supuly is available for cerating ariternal equiprent.


[^0]:    There is an immediate requirement for standards to be defined especially for this intermediate language so that one off-line system can interface with a wide variety of robot controllers and vice versa.

[^1]:    H Sequence Repeat Module

    This module allows any sequence to be repeated without re-entering the data.

[^2]:    Dimensions are subject to change

[^3]:    Industrual Robot Division, Cincinnatı Milacron Ltd , Caxton Road
    Bedford MK 41 OHT, England
    Phone 0234-45221

[^4]:    ! 20 ERFORS

